# FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A

**CONNECTION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL** 

B-61813E/07

- No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form.
- The designs and specifications of the product described in this manual are subject to change for improvement.

The products in this manual are controlled based on Japan's "Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law". The export from Japan may be subject to an export license by the government of Japan.

Further, re-export to another country may be subject to the license of the government of the country from where the product is re-exported. Furthermore, the product may also be controlled by re-export regulations of the United States government.

Should you wish to export or re-export these products, please contact FANUC for advice.

The products in this manual are manufactured under strict quality control. However, when using any of the products in a facility in which a serious accident or loss is predicted due to a failure of the product, install a safety device.

In this manual we have tried as much as possible to describe all the various matters. However, we cannot describe all the matters which must not be done, or which cannot be done, because there are so many possibilities.

Therefore, matters which are not especially described as possible in this manual should be regarded as "impossible".

This manual contains the program names or device names of other companies, some of which are registered trademarks of respective owners. However, these names are not followed by ® or <sup>TM</sup> in the main body.

# SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Described below are the safety precautions regarding the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A. The safety precautions must be observed in order to use the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A safely.

Because installing, and performing exchange and daily maintenance operations on, the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A may incur diverse dangers, you cannot be involved in such work unless you have been sufficiently trained for safety.

Some of the safety precautions may not apply to your FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A because it has no corresponding function. If this is the case, skip reading those precautions.

As for safety precautions regarding machine tools, refer to the respective machine manuals provided by the machine tool builders.

Before starting to operate machines for check purposes, be sure to read the manuals provided by the machine tool builders and FANUC and sufficiently understand their descriptions.

### Contents

DEFINITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND NOTE	s-1
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS REGARDING MOUNTING, WIRING, AND EXCHANGING	s-2
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS REGARDING DESIGNING	s-4
WARNINGS REGARDING DAILY MAINTENANCE	s-6
NOTE REGARDING KOREAN KC MARK	s-6

# **DEFINITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND NOTE**

This manual includes safety precautions for protecting the user and preventing damage to the machine. Precautions are classified into Warning and Caution according to their bearing on safety. Also, supplementary information is described as a Note. Read the Warning, Caution, and Note thoroughly before attempting to use the machine.

## / WARNING

Applied when there is a danger of the user being injured or when there is a damage of both the user being injured and the equipment being damaged if the approved procedure is not observed.

## 

Applied when there is a danger of the equipment being damaged, if the approved procedure is not observed.

### NOTE

The Note is used to indicate supplementary information other than Warning and Caution.

- \* Read this manual carefully, and store it in a safe place.
- \* This manual is subject to change for product improvement, alteration of the product specifications, and improvement in the user-friendliness of the manual. See "Revision Record" at the end of the manual.

# WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS REGARDING MOUNTING, WIRING, AND EXCHANGING

## 

- 1 Before starting mounting, wiring, and exchanging, be sure to shut off externally supplied power. Otherwise, electrical shocks, breakdown, and blowout may occur. If the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A is turned off but other units are not, for example, it is likely that power may be supplied to units connected to the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A, resulting in the units being damaged and workers getting electrical shocks when the units are exchanged.
- 2 Be sure to ground your FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A in accordance with your national grounding standards. Otherwise, electrical shocks, malfunction, and breakdown may occur.
- 3 In unit exchange, a new unit should have the same specifications and parameter settings as in the unit to be removed. (For details, reference the section or item of the respective units.) Operating the newly installed unit without observing this caution will cause the machine to behave unexpectedly, possibly leading to a damaged workpiece or machine or injury.
- 4 Wiring work for the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A must be done only after it has been installed. Otherwise, electrical shocks can occur.
- 5 Be careful not to damage cables. Otherwise, electrical shocks can occur.
- 6 When working, wear suitable clothes with safety taken into account. Otherwise, injury and electrical shocks can occur.
- 7 Do not touch the electronic circuitry in any module directly with the hand. Static electricity can damage the module and cause burn injury.
- 8 Do not work with your hands wet. Otherwise, electrical shocks and damage to electrical circuits can occur.
- 9 Be sure to attach a terminal cover to each terminal board. Otherwise, electrical shocks and malfunction can occur.
- 10 Only those who have pragmatic information regarding handling of control units are allowed to install, wire, use, and maintain the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A. Incorrect handling of this equipment can lead to electrical shocks, fire, breakdown, and malfunction. Do not install, wire, use, or maintain the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A unless you have sufficient knowledge of how to handle control units and of electricity.

	CAUTION
	Failing to observe any caution stated below can lead to fire, breakdown, blowout,
а	and malfunction.
1	Always use PC boards and modules developed for use on the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A.
2	2 Do not use any unit or component if it was found to be damaged or deformed when it was unpacked. Otherwise, fire, malfunction, and failure can occur.
3	B Do not attach the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A to any flammable object or install it near any flammable object.
4	Do not allow any foreign matter (such as a screw, metal chip, or coolant) to get in the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A.
5	
6	
U	Unit-MODEL A so that each module in it can release heat.
7	When installing the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A, pay attention to its mass and the tension of cables to be attached to it.
8	
0	resistance match their use.
9	When making a cable assembly, crimp, press-mount, or solder the wires, using the tool specified by the cable manufacturer. An improper cable
	connection can lead to a broken wire, short circuit, fire, and malfunction. Do
	not connect any untreated wire (such as only twisted) strands directly to a
	terminal board.
1	
I	0 When fastening the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A and its wires, tighten their
	screws with the specified torque. Otherwise, the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A
	may fall, break down, or malfunction or wires may be short-circuited. Do not forget to attach screws.
1	1 Before wiring modules, check their voltage rating and pin arrangement and
1	
	be sure to meet the requirements. If a module is connected to a power supply
	having a different voltage rating or is wired incorrectly, fire or failure can
1	occur. 2 When detaching a cable from the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A, hold the
1	connector rather than the cable. When attaching a cable, be sure to fit its
	connector to the connector pins securely. For connectors having a lock
	mechanism, be sure to lock them securely. An improper connection can lead
	to a broken wire, short circuit, fire, and malfunction.
1	3 Lay signal wires away from power wires as stated in this manual.
I	4 As for the shielding wires of the cables specified herein, securely ground them, using, for example, cable clamps.
1	5 Use single-point grounding for multiple units so that no noise current will flow
I	
	through the ground line among them. However, both ends grounding or both
	ends opening may be more effective for some environments in which the
	units are used. Select the grounding type whichever is applicable to
	surrounding noise.
1	6 In taking an anti-noise measure regarding wiring work, an empirical approach is needed to a large degree. It is necessary to take action using a well

managed organization according to manuals and other written information.

# WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS REGARDING DESIGNING

## 

- 1 When designing, be sure to observe all rules stated in this document and any related manuals. Otherwise, it is likely that failure and malfunction may occur.
- 2 When using any FANUC product in a manner in which their use may incur significant hazard to human life and assets, previously make sure that the system containing the FANUC product has been designed in such a way that it can warn of any danger and its redundant design assures of a satisfactory safety and that the FANUC product is installed and powered properly for its intended use in the system.
- 3 Failures in the I/O units of the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A as well as input power abnormality and communication failures can hamper the normal operation of these I/O units. Design each I/O unit in such a way that the machine can operate safely, for example, by providing an external safety circuit to the I/O units so that no accident will occur even if the I/O units fail to operate normally. Using the dual check safety function makes it possible to detect a single fault in a portion related to safety. For details of the dual check safety function, refer to the document on the dual safety function of your CNC unit.
- 4 The DO function of each I/O unit has been designed in such a way that, if a system alarm is issued in the CNC unit that controls the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A or the power of the CNC unit or the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A is turned off, the DO function of all the I/O units is turned off. However, it is not guaranteed that the DO function is surely turned off. So, it is requested that, if a signal regarding safety is involved, a safety circuit external to each I/O unit must be configured.
- 5 If the load current of an output module exceeds its rating for a long time for any reason, it is likely that smoke and fire may occur. So, it is recommended to provide an external safety circuit including a fuse etc.
- 6 Do not use the power supply for driving relays to perform interlock with external loads.

	WARNING
7	<ul> <li>Coolants containing sulfur or chlorine at a high activation level, an oil-free coolant called synthetic, and water-soluble coolants at a high alkali level, in particular, can largely affect the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A. Please note that the following trouble is likely to occur.</li> <li>Coolants containing sulfur or chlorine at a high activation level Some coolants containing sulfur or chlorine are at an extremely high activity level. If such a coolant adheres to the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A, it reacts chemically with a material, such as resin of the equipment, possibly leading to corrosion or deterioration. If it gets in the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A, it corrodes metals, such as copper and silver, used as component materials, possibly leading to a defective component.</li> <li>Synthetic-type coolants having a high permeability Some synthetic-type coolants whose lubricating component is, for example, PAG (polyalkylene glycol) have an extremely high permeability. If such a coolant is used even in equipment having a high closeness, it can readily flow</li> </ul>
	into the equipment through, for example, gaskets. It is likely that, if the coolant gets in the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A, it may deteriorate its
	<ul><li>insulation and damage its components.</li><li>Water-soluble coolants at a high alkali level</li></ul>
	Some coolants whose pH is increased using alkanolamine are so strongly alkali that its standard dilution will lead to pH10 or higher. If such a coolant spatters over the surface of the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A, it reacts chemically with a material, such as resin, possibly leading to corrosion or deterioration.
<u>/</u> 1	<b>CAUTION</b> Install the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A in such a place that neither cutting chip
2	nor coolant will spatter to them. Otherwise, damage or malfunction may occur. When using the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A, observe its rated voltage and

- current described in this manual. Otherwise, fire, malfunction, and failure can occur.
- 3 Keep in mind that, if the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A is used outside its specification described in this manual or altered by the user, its functions and performance will not be guaranteed.

# WARNINGS REGARDING DAILY MAINTENANCE

## 

- 1 Before replacing a blown fuse, it is necessary to remove the cause of the blown fuse. So, do not replace fuses unless you have been well informed of maintenance work and safety.
- 2 Some modules of the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A have radiating fins. They can remain very hot for a while after power has been removed from the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A, making you get burned if you touch them. Before starting to work on them, wait and make sure they are cool.
- 3 To maintain a normal condition of the system and protect it from trouble, perform daily and periodical checks on it and do the sweeping. If you notice an apparent hardware fault, such as abnormal noise, abnormal odor, smoke, ignition, or abnormal heat, in the hardware while power is being supplied to it, shut it off at once and contact a FANUC branch office nearby or your FANUC service representative. These faults can cause fire, breakdown, blowout, and malfunction.

# NOTE REGARDING KOREAN KC MARK

## NOTE

This equipment is industrial (Class A) electromagnetic wave suitability equipment and seller or user should take notice of it, and this equipment is to be used in the places except for home.

이 기기는 업무용(A급) 전자파적합기기로서 판 매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을 주의하시기 바라며, 가정외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다.

# PREFACE

# Applicable models

This manual describe the following products.

The abbreviations listed below may be used in the body text of this manual.

Name of products	Abbreviation
FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A	I/O Unit-A

# **Applicable CNCs**

Name of products	Abbreviation
FANUC Power Mate	Power Mate
FANUC Series 0 (MODEL C)	Series 0-C
FANUC Series 15	Series 15
FANUC Series 16	Series 16
FANUC Series 18	Series 18
FANUC Series 20	Series 20
FANUC Series 21	Series 21
FANUC SYSTEM F-MODEL D Mate	F-D Mate
FANUC Power Mate <i>i</i>	Power Mate <i>i</i>
FANUC Power Motion <i>i</i>	Power Motion <i>i</i>
FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i>	Series 0 <i>i</i>
FANUC Series 15 <i>i</i>	Series 15 <i>i</i>
FANUC Series 16 <i>i</i>	Series 16 <i>i</i>
FANUC Series 18 <i>i</i>	Series 18 <i>i</i>
FANUC Series 20 <i>i</i>	Series 20 <i>i</i>
FANUC Series 21 <i>i</i>	Series 21 <i>i</i>
FANUC Series 30 <i>i</i>	Series 30 <i>i</i>
FANUC Series 31 <i>i</i>	Series 31 <i>i</i>
FANUC Series 32i	Series 32 <i>i</i>
FANUC Series 35 <i>i</i>	Series 35 <i>i</i>
Power Mate <i>i</i> , Power Motion <i>i</i> ,	i series CNC
Series 0i / 15i / 16i / 18i / 20i / 21i / 30i / 31i / 32i / 35i	

## Other related models

Name of products	Abbreviation
FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL B	I/O Unit-B

## Abbreviations of manufacturer names used herein

This manual uses the following abbreviations for manufacturers of products such as connectors.

Manufacturer name	Abbreviation
Daito Communication Apparatus Co., Ltd.	Daito
Fujitsu Limited	Fujitsu
HIROSE ELECTRIC CO., LTD.	HIROSE ELECTRIC
HONDA TSUSHIN KOGYO CO., LTD.	HONDA TSUSHIN
Molex Incorporated	Molex
Nihon Weidmüller Co., Ltd.	Weidmüller
SORIAU JAPAN	SORIAU JAPAN
Tyco Electronics Japan G.K.	Tyco Electronics

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

SAF	FETY F	PRECAUTIONS	.s-1
	DEFIN	ITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND NOTE	s-1
		IINGS AND CAUTIONS REGARDING MOUNTING, WIRING, AND	_
		ANGING IINGS AND CAUTIONS REGARDING DESIGNING	
		IINGS AND CAUTIONS REGARDING DESIGNING	
		REGARDING DAILT MAINTENANCE	
	-		
PR	EFACE		.p-1
I. C	ONN	ECTION	
1	FANL	JC I/O Link <i>i</i> AND FANUC I/O Link	3
	1.1	HAVING THE I/O Unit-A SUPPORT I/O Link i	
	1.2	CONFIGURATION	5
	1.3	ALLOCATION OF I/O POINTS	6
2	I/O U	nit CONFIGURATION	8
3	INIST	ALLATION	٩
5	3.1	ENVIRONMENT FOR INSTALLATION	
	5.1	3.1.1 Environmental Conditions inside the Cabinet	
	3.2	DESIGNING CONDITION FOR A CABINET	
	3.3	OUTER DIMENSION OF I/O Unit	
	3.4	HEAT VALUE AND WEIGHT OF EACH MODULE	
	3.5	MOUNTING AND DISMOUNTING MODULES	
	3.6	INSTALLATION CONDITION OF UNITS FOR UL/CSA RECOGNITION.	14
4	CON	NECTION	
	4.1	GENERAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM	
	4.2	CONNECTING INPUT POWER SOURCE	
	4.3	<ul><li>GROUNDING METHOD</li></ul>	-
	4.4	REQUIRED CURRENT	
	4.5	INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01A, AIF01A2, AIF01E, AIF01E2, OR	
	-	AIF01B)	21
	4.6	INTERFACE MODULE (AIF02C) CONNECTION	24
		4.6.1 Overview	
		<ul><li>4.6.2 Connection</li></ul>	
	4.7	INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01D) CONNECTION	
	4.8	CONNECTING WITH I/O MODULES	
5	DIGIT	AL INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES	31
	5.1	LIST OF MODULES	

5.2	CORR	ESPONDENCE BETWEEN I/O SIGNALS AND ADDRESSES IN A	L
	MODU	LE	. 35
	5.2.1	Module with 16/32 Digital Inputs (DI)	
	5.2.2	Module with 5/8/12/16/32 Digital Outputs (DO)	
	5.2.3	Other Digital Input/output Modules	
5.3		FICATION FOR EACH MODULE	
0.0	5.3.1	AID32A1 (Non-insulation Type) - Input Module	
	5.3.1	AID32B1 (Non-insulation Type) - Input Module	
	5.3.2		
	5.3.5 5.3.4	AID32H1 (Non-insulation Type) - Input Module	
	5.3.4 5.3.5	AID16C - Input Module	
	5.3.5 5.3.6	AID16K - Input Module	
	5.3.7	AID16D - Input Module	
		AID16L - Input Module	
	5.3.8	AID16DM - Input Module	
	5.3.9	AID16LM - Input Module	
	5.3.10	AID32E1 - Input Module	
	5.3.11	AID32E2 - Input Module	
	5.3.12	AID32F1 - Input Module	
	5.3.13	AID32F2 - Input Module	
	5.3.14	AIA16G - Input Module	
	5.3.15 5.3.16	AOD32A1 (Non-insulation Type) - Output Module	
		AOD08C - Output Module	
	5.3.17 5.3.18	AOD08D - Output Module	
	5.3.18	AOD08DP - Output Module	
	5.3.19	AOD16C - Output Module	
	5.3.20	AOD16D - Output Module AOD16DM - Output Module	
	5.3.21	AOD16DN - Output Module	
	5.3.22	AOD16D2 - Output Module	
	5.3.23	AOD16D2 - Output Module	
	5.3.24	AOD16D9 - Output Module	
	5.3.25	AOD32C1 - Output Module	
	5.3.20	AOD32C2 - Output Module	
	5.3.27	AOD32D1 - Output Module	
		AOD32D1 - Output Module	
	5.3.29 5.3.30	AOA05E - Output Module	
	5.3.30	AOA05E - Output Module	
	5.3.31	AOA08E - Output Module AOA12F - Output Module	
	5.3.32	AOR08G - Output Module	
	5.3.33	AOR16G - Output Module	
	5.3.34	AOR16H2 - Output Module	
	5.3.35	AIO40A - Input/output Module	
E /		ONS REGARDING EACH INPUT/OUTPUT MODULE	
5.4			
	5.4.1	Cautions Regarding Input Modules	
	5.4.2	Cautions Regarding Output Modules	
	5.4.3	DO Output Status of the Modules with the Output Protection Functions	
	5.4.4	Cautions Regarding Relay Modules	
	5.4.5		80
5.5		LS OF I/O Unit CONNECTORS (HONDA TSUSHIN/HIROSE	
		RIC) AND TERMINAL BLOCK (WEIDMÜLLER)	. 87
	5.5.1	Modules Using the MR-50RMA Connector Manufactured by Honda Tsushin	87
	5.5.2	Modules Using the HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS Connector Manufactured by	
		Hirose Electric	90

		5.5.3	Modules Using the HIF4-40P-3.18DS Connector Manufactured by Hirose Electric	92
		5.5.4	Modules Using the Terminal Block BL3.5/24/90F Manufactured by Weidmüller	
6	ΔΝΔΙ	OG IN	PUT MODULE	94
Ŭ	6.1		ANALOG INPUT MODULE (AAD04A)	
	0.1	6.1.1	Specifications	
		6.1.2	Correspondence between Input Signals and Addresses in a Module	
		6.1.3	Connecting with Analog Input Module	
	6.2		ANALOG INPUT MODULE (AAD04B)	
		6.2.1	Specifications	
		6.2.2	Correspondence between Input Signals and Addresses in a Module	
	<u> </u>	6.2.3	Connecting with Analog Input Module	
	6.3		SPEED TYPE 16-BIT ANALOG INPUT MODULE (AAD04B2)	
		6.3.1 6.3.2	Specifications Correspondence between Input Signals and Addresses in a Module	
		6.3.3	Connecting with Analog Input Module	
7				
	7.1	12-BIT	ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE (ADA02A)	106
		7.1.1	Specification	
		7.1.2	Correspondence between Output Signals and Addresses in a Module	
	7.0	7.1.3	Connecting with Analog Output Module	
	7.2	74-BH 7.2.1	ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE (ADA02B)	
		7.2.1	Specification Correspondence between Output Signals and Addresses in the Module	
		7.2.2	Connecting with Analog Output Module	
0	шец	ODEE	D COUNTER MODULE	
8				
	8.1		NE OF HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE	
	8.2		FICATIONS OF HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE	
		8.2.1 8.2.2	Pulse Counter Pulse Interface Details	
		8.2.2		
		8.2.4	External Contact Input	
		8.2.5	External Contact Output	
		8.2.6	Marker Processing	
		8.2.7	LED indicators	
	8.3			
		8.3.1	Mode A	
		8.3.2	Mode B	
	8.4	8.3.3	Details of PMC Interface Signals	
	0.4	8.4.1	Connection Diagram	
		8.4.1 8.4.2	Connector Signal List	
		0.1.2	8.4.2.1 C49 signal (for mode A)	
			8.4.2.2 C49 signal (for mode B)	
	8.5	CONN	ECTION WITH PULSE GENERATOR	
		8.5.1	Use of Phase A and B Pulses	
		8.5.2	Use of Positive/Negative Pulses	
	8.6		ECTION WITH MACHINE (POWER MAGNETICS CABINET)	
		8.6.1	Use in Mode A	131

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		8.6.2 Use in Mode B	
	8.7	I/O SIGNALS CONVENTIONS	
		<ul> <li>8.7.1 Solid State Relay Output Signals (OUT0 to OUT7)</li> <li>8.7.2 DC Input Signals (ME and CSP)</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>8.7.2 DC Input Signals (ME and CSP)</li> <li>8.7.3 +5-V Output from JA9 Connector</li> </ul>	
	8.8	SUPPLEMENT	
	0.0	8.8.1 Configuration of Mode A	
		8.8.2 Counter Presetting and Counting	135
		8.8.3 Setting Data	
	0.0	8.8.4 Reading Data	
	8.9	EXAMPLE OF STARTING UP ACT01A	
		<ul><li>8.9.1 Mode A Startup Flowchart</li><li>8.9.2 Example of Mode A Ladder</li></ul>	
		8.9.3 Mode B Startup Flowchart	
		8.9.4 Example of Mode B Ladder	
9	ТЕМР	PERATURE INPUT MODULE	152
-	9.1	OVERVIEW	
	9.2	TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE SPECIFICATION	
	9.3	PMC INTERFACE	
		9.3.1 PMC I/O Area	-
		9.3.2 Measurement Mode	154
		9.3.3 Details of Output Signals (PMC $\rightarrow$ Temperature Module)	
	<b>•</b> •	9.3.4 Details of Input Signals (Temperature Module $\rightarrow$ PMC)	
	9.4	COMPLETE CONNECTION OF TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE	
		<ul><li>9.4.1 Temperature Input Module Connection Diagram</li><li>9.4.2 Connector Signal Lists</li></ul>	
		9.4.3 Terminal Unit Connection Diagram	
	9.5	TIMING CHARTS	
	9.6	MEASUREMENT EXAMPLES	
	9.7	TERMINAL UNIT DIMENSIONS	
10	-	CAL ADAPTER	
10	10.1	SPECIFICATIONS OF THE OPTICAL ADAPTER FOR I/O Link	
	10.1	SPECIFICATIONS OF THE OPTICAL ADAPTER FOR I/O LINK	
	10.2	EXTERNAL DIMENSION OF OPTICAL ADAPTER	
	10.3		
	10.4	CONNECTION OF OPTICAL ADAPTER POWER SOURCE OF OPTICAL ADAPTER	
	10.5	INSTALLATION CONDITIONS OF OPTICAL ADAPTER	
	10.0	CAUTIONS FOR USING OPTICAL ADAPTERS	
	10.7	10.7.1 When Using Optical Adapters in Configuring I/O Link <i>i</i> or I/O Link	
		10.7.2 When Using Two I/O Link <i>i</i> or I/O Link Channels	
		10.7.3 When Using Three I/O Link <i>i</i> or I/O Link Channels	
	10.8		
		10.8.1 External View of Optical Fiber Cable	
		10.8.2 Notice of Optical Fiber Cable Handling	
		10.8.3 Optical Fiber Cable Clamping Method	
		<ul><li>10.8.4 Relay Using an Optical Fiber Junction Adapter</li><li>10.8.5 Maximum Transmission Distance by Optical Fiber Junction Cable</li></ul>	
		10.0.5 maximum fransmission Distance by Optical Fiber Junction Cable	101

\_\_\_\_\_

11	I/O Li	nk DUMMY UNIT	182
	11.1	OVERVIEW	182
	11.2	SPECIFICATION: A13B-0167-B001	182
	11.3	EXTERNAL DIMENSIONS	182
	11.4	LED INDICATORS	182
	11.5	WEIGHT	183
	11.6	POWER REQUIREMENTS	
	11.7	INSTALLATION CONDITIONS	
	11.8	CONNECTION DIAGRAMS	
	-	11.8.1 When not Connecting FANUC I/O Link Dummy Units in Series	
		11.8.2 Connecting FANUC I/O Link Dummy Units in Series	
		11.8.3 Grounding	
		11.8.4 K3X Cable	185
12	TWO-	CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER	186
	12.1	OVERVIEW	186
	12.2	SPECIFICATION: A20B-1007-0680	186
	12.3	CONNECTION FOR USE OF TWO I/O Link i or I/O Link CHANNELS	186
	12.4	CABLING	187
	12.5	CONNECTING THE TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTE	R
		TO I/O UNITS	188
	12.6	CABLE LENGTH	188
	12.7	INSTALLING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER	188
	12.8	OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS OF TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR	
			400
		ADAPTER	189
	12.9	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER	
13	•	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER	190
13	THRE	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER	190 <b> 191</b>
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER OVERVIEW	190 <b> 191</b> 191
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360	190 <b> 191</b> 191 191
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS	190 <b> 191</b> 191 191 191
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link	190 191 191 191 191
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER	190 191 191 191 191 192
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING	190 191 191 191 191 192
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER	190 <b> 191</b> 191 191 191 192 192
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS	190 <b> 191</b> 191 191 191 192 192
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS CONNECTING THE THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR	190 <b> 191</b> 191 191 191 192 192 193
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS	190 <b> 191</b> 191 191 191 192 192 193
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS CONNECTING THE THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS	190 <b></b> 191 191 191 191 192 193 193
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS CONNECTING THE THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS CONNECTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER	190 <b></b> 191 191 191 191 192 192 193 193 195
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7 13.8	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS CONNECTING THE THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS CONNECTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER	190 <b></b> 191 191 191 191 192 193 193 193 195 196
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7 13.8 13.9	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS CONNECTING THE THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS CONNECTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLE LENGTH	190 <b></b> 191 191 191 191 192 192 193 193 195 196 196
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7 13.8 13.9 13.10	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS CONNECTING THE THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS CONNECTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER INSTALLING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER	190 <b></b> 191 191 191 191 192 193 193 193 195 196 R
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7 13.8 13.9 13.10	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS CONNECTING THE THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS CONNECTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLE LENGTH INSTALLING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS OF THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR	190 <b></b> 191 191 191 191 192 192 193 193 195 196 R 196 R 196
	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7 13.8 13.9 13.10 13.11 13.12	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360 CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLING ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS CONNECTING THE THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS CONNECTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER CABLE LENGTH INSTALLING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS OF THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER. MOUNTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O LINK CONNECTOR ADAPTER	190 <b></b> 191 191 191 191 192 192 193 193 193 195 196 R 196 197
13	<b>THRE</b> 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5 13.6 13.7 13.8 13.9 13.10 13.11 13.12	MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER <b>E-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER</b> OVERVIEW	190 <b></b> 191 191 191 191 192 192 193 193 193 195 196 R 196 R 197 <b> 197</b>

14.1.1	Installation Category (Overvoltage Category)	
14.1.2	Pollution Degree	198

# **II. MAINTENANCE**

1	OVE	RVIEW	201
	1.1	SYSTEM CONFIGURATION	201
	1.2	I/O Unit-A CONFIGURATION	
	1.3	BLOCK DIAGRAM	
	1.4	I/O Unit-MODEL A CONFORMING TO UL/C-UL	
	1.5	LIST OF UNITS	
	1.5	1.5.1 Units Conforming to UL/C-UL Standard: Ordering Information	200
		A03B-0819-Jxxx	
		1.5.2 Units Conforming to UL/C-UL Standard: I/O Link <i>i</i> -specific Ordering	
		Information A03B-0826-Jxxx	207
		1.5.3 Other Units	209
		1.5.4Early Units (Units not Conforming to UL/C-UL: Ordering Information A03B-0807-Jxxx).	
2	INDI	CATION	211
	2.1	INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01A, AIF01A2) LED INDICATORS	
	2.2	INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01B) LED INDICATORS	
	2.3	INTERFACE MODULE (AIF02C) LED INDICATORS	
	2.0	2.3.1 PWR Indicator	
		2.3.2 LNK Indicators	
		2.3.3 ER Indicators	
		2.3.4 LED Indicators	214
		2.3.5 M/S Indicator	215
		2.3.6 No. Indicators	
	2.4	INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01D) LED INDICATORS	
		2.4.1 PWR Indicator	
		2.4.2 LINK Indicator	
		2.4.3 FUSE Indicator	
	<u>о г</u>	2.4.4 ALM Indicator	
	2.5	INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01E, AIF01E2) LED INDICATORS	
		2.5.1 PWR Indicator	
		2.5.2 EINK Indicator	
		2.5.4 ALM Indicator	
		2.5.5 BA0 Indicator	
	2.6	LED INDICATORS ON THE INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES	
		(HAVING 16 OR FEWER INPUT/OUTPUT POINTS)	219
	2.7	LED DISPLAY OF THE HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE	
3	FUS	ES	220
4	REM	OVING PC BOARDS	221
-	4.1	HOW TO REMOVE TERMINAL BOARD-TYPE I/O MODULE PC	
		BOARDS	221
	4.2	HOW TO REMOVE INTERFACE AND CONNECTOR-TYPE I/O MOD	
	7.4	PC BOARDS	
			۲۲۲

# I. CONNECTION

# FANUC I/O Link *i* AND FANUC I/O Link

I/O Link *i* and I/O Link are a serial interface with a purpose to transfer I/O signals (bit data) between CNC, cell controller, the I/O Unit-MODEL A, the Power Mate and so on at high-speed. Master and slave stations are involved in I/O Link *i* and I/O Link control. The master is the CNC unit, and a slave is I/O Unit-A. With the I/O Link *i*, the communication transfer rate is increased, compared to the I/O Link. More signals and slaves (groups) can be connected.

ltem	I/O Link			I/O Link i
Transfer cycle	2ms		2ms 0.5ms	(normal mode) (high-speed mode) Note 4
Maximum number of I/O signals (per channel)	1024/1024		2048/2048 512/512	(normal mode) (high-speed mode) Note 4
Maximum number of I/O signals (per group)	256/256		512/512	
Maximum number of groups (per channel)	16 groups		24 groups 5 groups	(normal mode) (high-speed mode) Note 4
Maximum number of slave connection of I/O unit-A (per group)	Master: F-D Mate Master: Other than the F-D Mate	4 units (4 base) 2 units (2 base)	1 unit	

#### Comparison in specification between I/O Link i and I/O Link

\* The transfer cycle herein refers to the cycle of master-slave DI/DO transfers. As for the actual delay time, it is necessary to consider the delay time of the driver and receiver of slaves and the ladder scan period.

\* I/O Link *i* can handle both normal and high-speed modes together. Refer to the PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL for explanations about how to set the high-speed mode.

With some *i* series CNC models, it is possible to use up to two I/O Link *i* interface channels and up to three I/O Link interface channels. Either I/O Link *i* or I/O Link can be selected as channels 1 and 2 while only I/O Link can be selected as channel 3. Which I/O link (I/O Link *i* or I/O Link) to use as channel 1 or 2 can be specified using parameters. The initial parameter setting states that I/O Link be used as channels 1 and 2. Refer to the PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL for descriptions of the parameter setting.

With I/O Link *i*, it is possible to use up to 2048/2048 I/O points per channel. With I/O Link, it is possible to use up to 1024/1024 I/O points per channel.

The maximum number of I/O points that can be used throughout the system is 4096/4096. I/O Link *i* and I/O Link can be combined on a channel-by-channel basis as long as the total number of I/O points in the system is not exceeded.

	[Example3	of usable combinations	
Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 3	Total points (DI / DO)
I/O Link i	I/O Link i	_	4096 / 4096
I/O Link i	I/O Link		3072 / 3072
I/O Link i	I/O Link	I/O Link	4096 / 4096
I/O Link	I/O Link	I/O Link	3072 / 3072

#### [Examples of usable combinations]

## NOTE

- 1 The total number of I/O points that can be used varies from one model to another.
- 2 If a channel is used with I/O Link *i*, all units connected to the channel must be those which support I/O Link *i*. Do not connect any unit dedicated to I/O Link *i* to any channel used with I/O Link.
- 3 To use the I/O Unit-A with I/O Link *i*, use an interface module that supports I/O Link *i*. All existing base units and various I/O modules can be used with I/O Link *i*. (The high-speed counter modules whose unit drawing number is A03B-0819-C053 or A03B-0807-C053 are dedicated to I/O Link. \*See Chapter 8.)
- 4 The I/O Unit-A does not support the high-speed mode of I/O Link *i*.

# **1.1** HAVING THE I/O Unit-A SUPPORT I/O Link *i*

To use the I/O Unit-A with I/O Link *i*, an interface module that supports I/O Link *i* is required. All existing base units and various I/O modules (\*NOTE) can be used with I/O Link *i*.

## NOTE

The high-speed counter modules whose unit drawing number is A03B-0819-C053 or A03B-0807-C053 are dedicated to I/O Link. \*See Chapter 8.

The following table lists the communication methods, power connectors, and base expansion of various interface modules.

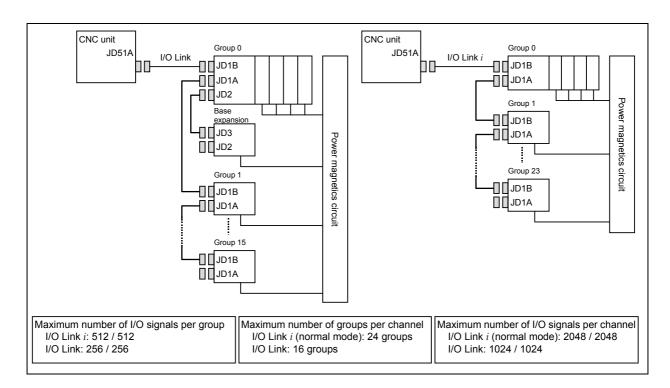
	AIF01A, AIF01A2	AIF01D	AIF01E, AIF01E2(*Note)
Communication method	I/O Link	I/O Link i	I/O Link, I/O Link i
Power connector	AIF01A:CP32	CPD26	AIF01E:CP32
	Manufactured by	Manufactured by Tyco	Manufactured by
	SOURIAU JAPAN	Electronics	SOURIAU JAPAN
	SMS3PNS-5	D-3500	SMS3PNS-5
	AIF01A2:CP1	(*) Gold-coated	AIF01E2:CP1
	Manufactured by Tyco		Manufactured by Tyco
	Electronics		Electronics
	D-3100		D-3100
Base expansion	Up to one unit	Impossible	Up to one unit only when I/O
			Link is connected

See Chapter 4 of this connection manual for detailed descriptions of the interface module. Also see Chapters 5 to 9 of the manual for descriptions of each I/O module.

## NOTE

They can be used with the Series 0i/0i Mate-MODEL D, Series 30i/31i/32i/35i–MODEL B, Power Motion *i*–MODEL A, and their successors. When you want to use them with another model, you must check whether they can be used.

# 1.2 CONFIGURATION



- (1) I/O Link *i* and I/O Link are each comprised of one master and several slaves.
- (2) Any slave can be connected to any group. However, different slave types cannot be mixed in one group.
- (3) With I/O Link, up to two units (two bases) can be connected to one group.
- (4) With I/O Link *i*, only one unit (one base) can be connected to one group (no base expansion is allowed).

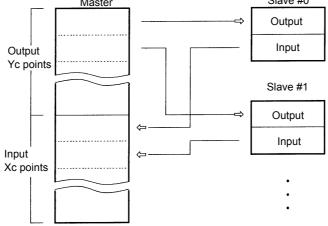
# **1.3** ALLOCATION OF I/O POINTS

I/O Link *i* and I/O Link each have the following number of I/O points per channel or group as viewed from the master.

Communication method	Number of I/O signals per channel (Xc / Yc)	Number of I/O signals per group (Xg / Yg)
I/O Link i	2048 / 2048	512 / 512
I/O Link	1024 / 1024	256 / 256

Assigning this I/O to each slave enables periodic I/O data transfer to be performed between the master and slaves.

 Master
 Slave #0



Each slave can occupy as many I/O points as determined for it. For the I/O Link i or I/O Link, the total number of I/O points occupied by all slaves per channel must meet:

Number of input points  $\leq Xc$ 

Number of output points  $\leq$  Yc

Number of actual I/O points may differ from that of the occupied ones.

How to determine the number of I/O points to be allotted to each slave and restrictions for allocation are shown in the followings.

(For the allocation method for I/O points, refer to the PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL.)

(1) Sum the numbers of the I/O points for all slaves connected with a single I/O Link *i* or I/O Link. The sum must satisfy the following restriction :

Number of input points  $\leq$  Xc (per one channel)

Number of output points  $\leq$  Yc (per one channel)

 (2) Number of the occupied I/O points per one group must satisfy the following restriction : Number of input points ≤ Xg (per one group) Number of output points ≤ Yg (per one group)

(3) Determine the number of I/O points  $\leq$  1g (per one group)(3) Determine the number of I/O points for the I/O Unit-A using the following.[Output points]Sum of the actual output points in a group0 to 32 $\Rightarrow$  32 points40 to 64 $\Rightarrow$  64 points72 to 128136 to 256 $\Rightarrow$  256 points

## NOTE

Count AOA05E as 8 points AOA12F as 16 points.

[Input points]Sum of the actual output points in a group0 to 32 $\Rightarrow$  32 points40 to 64 $\Rightarrow$  64 points72 to 128136 to 256 $\Rightarrow$  256 points

However, as result of the calculation above, when the number of input points is not larger than that of the output points in a single group, the number of input points is assumed to be equal to that of the output points.

### Example 1 :

When the following modules are used in the group No. 0. AOD32C 3 AID32A 5 AOA12F 2 AIA16G 3

[Output points]  $32 \times 3 + 16 \times 2 = 128 \Rightarrow \underline{128 \text{ points}}$ [Input points]

 $32 \times 5 + 16 \times 3 = 208 \Longrightarrow 256 \text{ points}$ 

Example 2:

When the following modules are used in the group No.2 AOD16C 7 AID16C 4 AOA05E 9 AIA16G 3 [Output points]  $16 \times 7 + 8 \times 9 = 184 \Rightarrow 256 \text{ points}$ [Input points]  $16 \times 4 + 16 \times 3 = 112 \Rightarrow 128 \text{ points}$ 

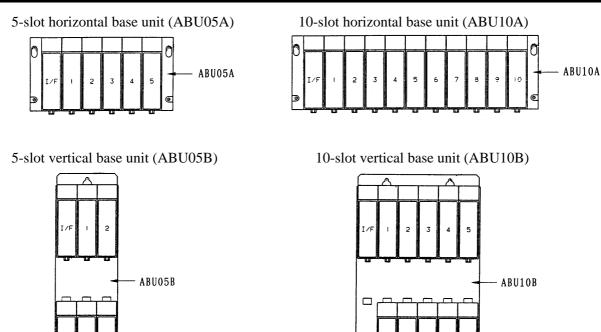
In this case, as the number of input points is not larger than that of the output points, the number of input points is assumed to be equal to that of the output points, in other words, <u>256 points</u>.

#### NOTE

If no base expansion has been performed, an attempt to allocate I/O points for base expansion results in an I/O Link error.

# 2

# I/O Unit CONFIGURATION





### - 8 -

# **3** INSTALLATION

# **3.1** ENVIRONMENT FOR INSTALLATION

# **3.1.1** Environmental Conditions inside the Cabinet

The peripheral units and the CNC unit have been designed on the assumption that they are housed in closed cabinets. In this manual "cabinet" refers to the following:

- Cabinet manufactured by the machine tool builder for housing the CNC unit or peripheral units;
- Operation pendant, manufactured by the machine tool builder, for housing the LCD/MDI unit or operator's panel.
- Equivalent to the above.

The environmental conditions when installing these cabinets shall conform to the following table. Section 3.2 describes the installation and design conditions of a cabinet satisfying these conditions.

Ambient	Operating	0°C to 55°C
temperature	Storage, Transport	-20°C to 60°C
	Temperature change	0.3°C/min or less
Humidity	Normal	75%RH or less, no condensation
	Short period	95%RH or less, no condensation
	(less than 1 month)	
Vibration	Operating	4.904m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.5G) or less
		A FANUC evaluation test is performed under the following conditions.
		10 to 58Hz : 0.075mm (amplitude)
		58 to 500Hz : 9.807 m/s <sup>2</sup> (1G)
		Vibration directions : X, Y, and Z directions
		Scanning frequency : 10 cycles
		IEC60068-2-6 compliant
	Non-operating	9.807 m/s <sup>2</sup> (1G) or less
Meters above	Operating	Up to 1000 m <sup>(Note)</sup>
sea level	Non-operating	Up to 12000 m
Environment		Prevent coolant, lubricant, and chippings from being applied directly to on the control

## NOTE

If the CNC is installed 1000 m or higher above sea level, the allowable upper ambient temperature of the CNC in the cabinet is changed as follows. Assume that the allowable upper ambient temperature of the CNC in the cabinet installed 1000 m or higher above sea level decreases by  $1.0^{\circ}$ C for every 100 m

installed 1000 m or higher above sea level decreases by 1.0°C for every 100 m rise in altitude.

Example)

The upper allowable ambient temperature of the CNC in the cabinet installed 1750 m above sea level is:

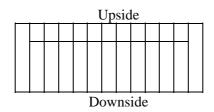
55°C – (1750-1000)/100 × 1.0°C = 47.5°C

Therefore, the allowable ambient temperature range is from 0°C to 47.5°C.

# **3.2** DESIGNING CONDITION FOR A CABINET

When designing a cabinet to contain the I/O Unit-A, take the same care as taken for the cabinet containing the CNC control unit and other units. For details, refer to the CNC CONNECTION MANUAL. In addition, when mounting the I/O Unit, conform to the followings in view of maintenance, environmental durability, noise resistance and the like.

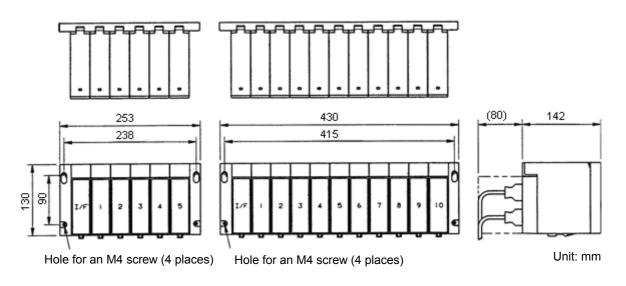
(1) In order to ventilate inside the module well, mount the I/O Unit in the direction shown in the figure below.



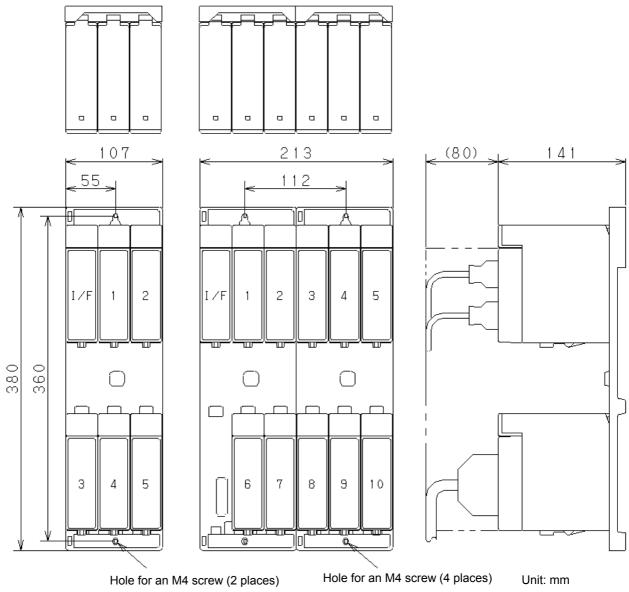
- (2) Separate each I/O Unit at least 100 mm vertically from the other units so as to ensure effective ventilation and make it easy to attach/detach wires and modules.
- (3) Do not put equipments which generate a large amount of heat under the I/O Unit.
- (4) Low-level signals are transferred through the signal cables K1X and K2X. (For these cables, see the general connection diagram.) Lay out these cables apart from the wires for AC power source and the I/O wires of the I/O module by 100 mm or more.
- (5) If the signal cable K1X extends across different cabinets, connect the cabinets with a ground wire of 5.5 mm<sup>2</sup> or larger.
- (6) Make sure that there is no protruding portion such as a screw on the mounting surface of the I/O Unit.
- (7) See Section 3.4, "HEAT VALUE AND WEIGHT OF EACH MODULE" for heat values of I/O Unit.

# **3.3** OUTER DIMENSION OF I/O Unit

Horizontal base units (ABU05A and ABU10A)



Vertical base units (ABU05B and ABU10B)



\* The ABU05B and ABU10B units that were shipped early on are housed in a metal case. The distances between mounting holes for the metal case and their size are the same as for the plastic case used for the current units. However, the width of the metal case differs from that of the plastic case as listed below.

	ABU05B		5B ABU10B	
	Plastic case	Metal case	Plastic case	Metal case
Width	107mm	110mm	213mm	217mm

# 3.4

# HEAT VALUE AND WEIGHT OF EACH MODULE

Module na	ne	Basic heat value (W)	Heat value per one I/O point (W)	Weight (g)
ABU10A		-	-	600
ABU10B		-	-	740
ABU05A		-	-	350
ABU05B		-	-	380
AIF01A		1.2	-	300
AIF01A2		1.2	-	300
AIF01B		1.2	-	270
AIF02C		1.2	-	300
AIF01D		1.2	-	220
AIF01E		2.0	_	260
AIF01E2		2.0	_	260
AID32A1		1.2	0.23	250
AID32B1		1.2	0.23	250
AID32H1		1.2	0.23	250
AID16C		0.1	0.23	300
AID16C		0.1	0.21	300
AID16D		0.1	0.21	300
AID16L		0.1	0.21	300
AID16DM		0.1	0.21	290
AID16LM		0.1	0.21	290
AID32E1		0.1	0.23	220
AID32E2		0.1	0.23	220
AID32F1		0.1	0.23	220
AID32F2		0.1	0.23	220
AIA16G		0.1	0.21	300
AOD32A1		0.3	-	220
AOD08C		0.1	0.04+0.4×IL <sup>2</sup>	380
AOD08D		0.1	0.04+0.6×IL <sup>2</sup>	380
AOD08DF	0	0.1	0.04+0.1×IL <sup>2</sup>	310
AOD16C		0.1	0.04+1.4×IL <sup>2</sup>	300
AOD16D		0.1	0.04+1.4×IL <sup>2</sup>	320
AOD16DN	Λ	0.1	0.04+0.32×IL <sup>2</sup>	270
AOD16DN	١	0.1	0.04+0.32×IL <sup>2</sup>	270
AOD16D2	2	0.1	0.04+0.1×IL <sup>2</sup>	320
AOD16D3	3	0.1	0.04+0.1×IL <sup>2</sup>	320
AOD16DF	כ	0.1	0.04+1.8×IL <sup>2</sup>	310
AOD32C		0.1	0.01+0.8×IL <sup>2</sup>	220
AOD32C2		0.1	0.01+0.8×IL <sup>2</sup>	220
AOD32D		0.1	0.01+0.8×IL <sup>2</sup>	200
AOD32D2		0.1	0.01+0.8×IL <sup>2</sup>	200
AOA05E		0.1	0.13+1.5×IL	370
AOA03E AOA08E		0.1	0.13+1.5×IL	370
AOA08E		0.1	0.13+1.5×IL	320
AOR08G		0.1	0.3+0.1×IL <sup>2</sup>	320
AOR16G		0.1	0.3+0.1×IL <sup>2</sup>	350
			0.3+0.1×IL 0.3+0.1×IL <sup>2</sup>	250
AOR16H2 AIO40A	Input	0.1	0.23	350
	Output		0.01+1.3×IL	
AAD04A		3.1	-	350
AAD04B		3.1	-	370
AAD04B2	2	3.1	-	370

Module name	Basic heat value (W)	Heat value per one I/O point (W)	Weight (g)
ADA02A	3.1	-	350
ADA02B	3.1	-	350
ACT01A	4.1	-	220
ATI04A	4.0	-	260
ATI04B	4.0	-	260
ATB01A	-	-	100
ATB01B	-	-	120

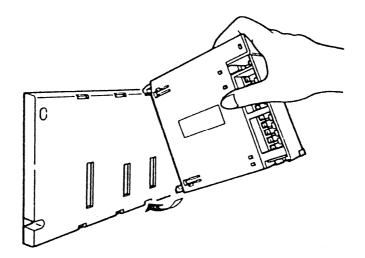
- Total 'Heat value per 1 I/O point' for simultaneous ON points plus 'Basic heat value' is the heat value of the module.
- IL : Load current of output
- \*: "AxD32x" produced to the old specification is equivalent to "AxD32x1" (with additional "1" at the end) produced to the current specification. (Example: Old specification AID32E → AID32E1)

# **3.5** MOUNTING AND DISMOUNTING MODULES

Interface modules and various types of I/O modules can be mounted to and dismounted from the base unit easily as shown below.

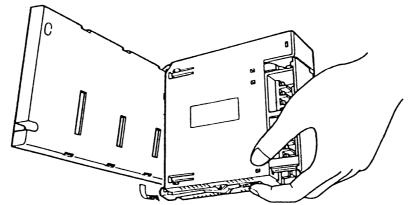
#### Mounting

Hang the hook at the top of the module on the groove in the upper side of the base unit, and make the connector of the module engage with that of the base unit. Push the module in the lower groove of the base unit till the stopper in the lower side of the module stops.



### **Dismounting**

Release the stopper by pushing the lever at the bottom of the module, and then push the module upwards.



# **3.6** INSTALLATION CONDITION OF UNITS FOR UL/CSA RECOGNITION

- 1. Outline For UL/CSA recognition of the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A shall be installed with due considerations to UL/CSA requirements.
- 2. Notes on the installation conditions for UL/CSA recognition should be given as follows.
  - Use the I/O Unit-MODEL A in Pollution degree 2<sup>\*1</sup> environment or cleaner environment. (\*1. Pollution degree is a classification according to the amount of pollution and condensation present in the environment. "Pollution Degree 2" is defined in the standard UL508.)
  - Maximum surrounding air temperature rating: +55°C
  - The power supply unit for the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL A must have an isolating device and the 24-VDC output must be isolated from a commercial power supply. (This isolation can be achieved with the use of the isolating DC power supply unit that complies with UL/CSA standard.)
  - Use the wire not less than AWG16 for power input. In other word, the cross-sectional area of the wire should not be smaller than AWG16.

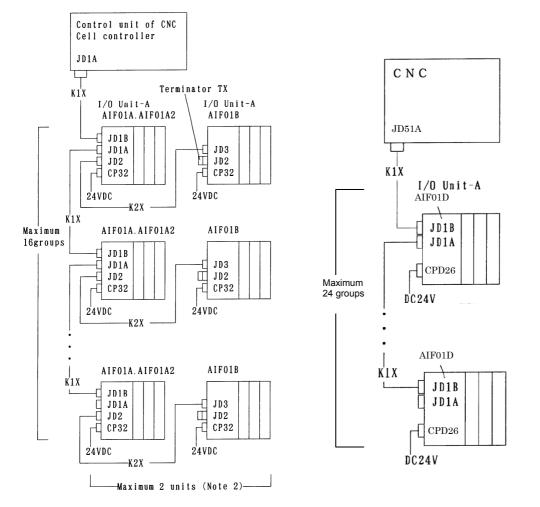
4.1

Connection diagram of I/O Link i

# 4 CONNECTION

# GENERAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM

#### Connection diagram of I/O Link



### NOTE

- 1 Number of I/O Units and connecting method are restricted depending on the allocation of the I/O points. Refer to the section 1.3,"Allocation of I/O points."
- 2 When the communication method is I/O Link, one group consists of up to two I/O units. When the interface module is the AIF01A or AIF01A2 and the master device is the F-D Mate, however, one group consists of up to four I/O units.
- 3 In case of communication method is I/O Link i, one group consists of up to one I/O unit only. (No base expansion is allowed. Do not connect anything to the JD2 connector of the AIF01E or AIF01E2.)
- 4 Terminator TX is required for connector JD2 of the AIF01B that is the last unit to be connected in the group. If no AIF01B is in use, no terminator has to be attached to the JD2 connector of the AIF01A, AIF01A2, AIF01E, or AIF01E2.
- 5 Cable K1X can be an optical fiber cable by using the optical I/O Link adapter. See chapter 10.

## NOTE

6 To enable the I/O Unit-A to support I/O Link *i*, use an interface module that supports I/O Link *i*. Doing so makes it possible to the use existing base units and DI/DO modules.

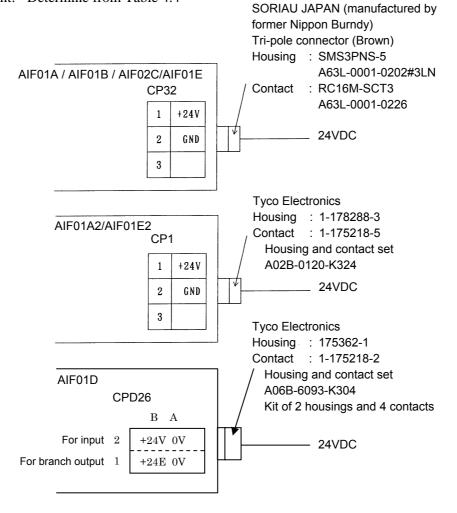
However, the high-speed counter modules whose unit drawing number is A03B-0819-C053 or A03B-0807-C053 are dedicated to I/O Link. See Chapter 8.

7 Usable power connectors vary depending on which interface module is used. Before using interface modules, be sure to check their power connectors.

# 4.2 CONNECTING INPUT POWER SOURCE

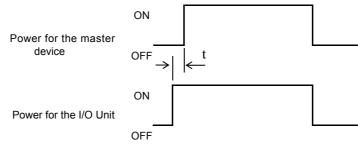
Connect the following power source with the connector CP32, CP1, or CPD26 of the interface module (AIF01A, AIF01A2, AIF01B, AIF02C, AIF01D, AIF01E, or AIF01E2).

- Voltage: 24VDC  $\pm 10\%$
- Current: Determine from Table 4.4



## NOTE

The contacts in the AIF01D connector kit A06B-6093-K304 are coated with gold. No tin-coated contact is usable with the AIF01D.



t : -500 ms (Turn ON of the power for I/O Unit can be late 500 ms or less.)

## 

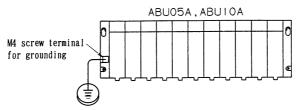
- 1 Turn ON the power for the I/O Unit just when or before the power for the CNC or the cell controller is turned ON. When the CNC or cell controller power is turned OFF, make sure to turn the power to the I/O Unit OFF as well. Turn OFF the power to the I/O unit when or after the power to the CNC unit is turned OFF. Failing to observe this power ON/OFF sequence may result in an error occurring in the CNC unit or an I/O unit not being recognized normally.
- 2 For system safety, configure an external circuit so that the load is supplied with power only after the I/O unit is supplied with power. Supplying power to the load before the I/O unit may lead to an accident due to an incorrect output or malfunction of an output module or the like when the I/O unit is turned on.
- 3 Always shut off the power to the load before the I/O unit. Otherwise, it is likely that a machine breakdown or accident may occur.

# 4.3 GROUNDING METHOD

Connect the grounding terminal of the base unit (ABU05A, ABU05B, ABU10A, or ABU10B) to ground.

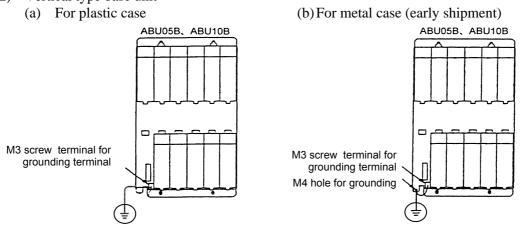
(1) Horizontal type base unit

**4.CONNECTION** 



Use a wire of  $2 \text{ mm}^2$  or more for grounding.

(2) Vertical type base unit



## NOTE

- 1 Connect the screw terminal for grounding terminal to the grounding hole portion.
- 2 Use dedicated grounds as much as possible.

Observe your national grounding standards (for information about protective ground, see Subsection 4.3.1). If possible, use a dedicated ground to isolate it from that for other units.

If no dedicated ground is available for the unit, it can share a common ground with other units.

However, absolutely avoid having the unit share a ground with high-power equipment such as motors and inverters. Ground them at their respective grounds so that they will not mutually affect others.

Do not ground the unit at a point where many units are grounded in order to prevent electrical shocks.

# 4.3.1 Protective Ground (Grounding for Protection against Indirect Contact)

Protection against indirect contract is intended to prevent the risk that may occur in a conductive portion which is not charged with electricity (applied with voltage) during normal operation but may be charged with electricity if insulation is accidentally destroyed. It must be implemented by:

- measures to prevent the occurrence of a touch voltage, or
- automatic disconnection of the supply before the time of contact with a touch voltage can become hazardous

As for protective grounding in "automatic disconnection of the supply before the time of contact with a touch voltage can become hazardous", follow any standards the machine tool is supposed to meet. Some standard examples follow:

Regarding protection against indirect contract

IEC 60364-4-41:2001 and JIS C 60364-4-41:2006 (Electrical installations of buildings - Part 4-41: Protection for safety - Protection against electric shock) 413

Regarding the minimum cross-sectional area of protective conductors

IEC 60204-1:2005 and JIS B 9960-1:2008 (Safety of Machinery – Electrical Equipment of Machines – Part 1: General Requirements) 8.2.2

NFPA 79:2007 (Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery) 8.2.2 Equipment Grounding (Protective) Conductors and Bonding Jumpers

NFPA 79:2007 (Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery) 18.2 Continuity of the Equipment Grounding (Protective Bonding) Circuit

Regarding the cross-sectional area of a protective conductor shared by multiple circuits

IEC 60364-5-54:2002 and JIS C 60364-5-54:2006 (Electrical installations of buildings – Part 5-54: Selection and erection of electrical equipment – Earthing arrangements, protective conductors and protective bonding conductors) 543.1.4

Regarding use of enclosures (cabinets) or frames as protective conductors

IEC 60204-1:2005 and JIS B 9960-1:2008 (Safety of Machinery – Electrical Equipment of Machines – Part 1: General Requirements) 8.2.3

IEC 60364-5-54:2002 and JIS C 60364-5-54:2006 (Electrical installations of buildings – Part 5-54: Selection and erection of electrical equipment – Earthing arrangements, protective conductors and protective bonding conductors) 543.2.2, 543.2.3;

NFPA 79:2007 (Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery) 12.2.1 Conductor Material

# 4.4 REQUIRED CURRENT

### Interface module

Module name	Required current	t (mA) of +24V
Module name	Α	В
AIF01A	50	
AIF01A2	50	
AIF01B	50	
AIF02C	50	
AIF01D	50	
AIF01E	80	
AIF01E2	80	

#### Input module

Module name	Required current	t (mA) of +24V
Module name	Α	В
AID32A1	20+0.5×n	30+7.5×n
AID32B1	20+0.5×n	30+7.5×n
AID32H1	20+0.5×n	30+7.5×n
AID16C	5	
AID16K	5	
AID16D	5	
AID16L	5	
AID16DM	5	
AID16LM	5	
AID32E1	5	
AID32E2	5	
AID32F1	5	
AID32F2	5	
AIA16G	5+1.5×n	

Output module			
Module name	Required current (mA) of +24V		
	A	В	
AOD32A1	14		
AOD08C	5+2×n		
AOD08D	5+2×n		
AOD08DP	5+2×n		
AOD16C	5+2×n		
AOD16D	5+2×n		
AOD16DM	5+2×n		
AOD16DN	5+2×n		
AOD16D2	5+2×n		
AOD16D3	5+2×n		
AOD16DP	5+2×n		
AOD32C1	5+0.5×n		
AOD32C2	5+0.5×n		
AOD32D1	5+0.5×n		
AOD32D2	5+0.5×n		
AOA05E	5+5.5×n		
AOA08E	5+5.5×n		
AOA12F	5+4.5×n		
AOR08G	5	10×n	
AOR16G	5	10×n	
AOR16H2	5	10×n	

#### Special module

Module name		Required current (mA) of +24V	
		А	В
AIO40A	Input	20+0.5×n	30+7.5×n
	Output	5+0.5×n	
AAD04A		5	130
AAD04B		5	130
AAD04B2		5	130
ADA02A		6	120
ADA02B		6	130
ACT01A		170+0.3×α	
ATI04A		62.5	100
ATI04B		62.5	100

n: Number of the input and output points (for each module) which turn ON simultaneously

- $\alpha$ : +5-V current (mA) output to the outside
- Add the sums of the columns A and B for the modules to be used. The sum is the required current.(Unit: mA)
- For each base unit, keep the sum of column A and the sum of column B to within 500 mA and 1,500 mA, respectively.

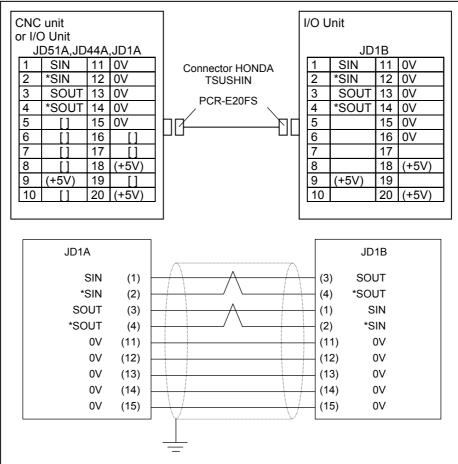
## 

Do not use the unit in such a way that the total of the maximum power consumptions of its modules may exceed the capacity of the power source for it.

# **4.5** INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01A, AIF01A2, AIF01E, AIF01E2, OR AIF01B)

Details of the cables K1X, K2X and the terminator shown in the general connection diagram are as follows.

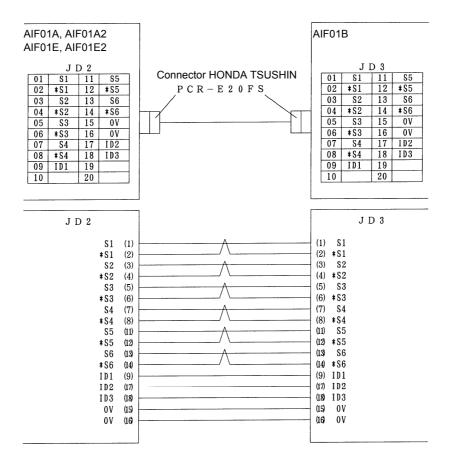
#### (1) Cable K1X



- Make sure to use twisted pair wires for signal SIN and \*SIN, and signals SOUT and \*SOUT.
- Recommended cable material: A66L-0001-0284#10P (twisted pair/shielded)
- Shielding wires should be connected with the grounding plate of the cabinet at the JD1A side using a cable clamp. (Refer to the CONNECTION MANUAL for the CNC unit.)
- Maximum cable length: 10 m (15 m if used to connect I/O devices within the same cabinet)
- In the following cases, make sure to use an optical I/O Link adapter and an optical fiber cable.(See Chapter 10)
  - When the cable is more than 10 meters long.
  - When the cable runs between different cabinets and there is no appropriate ground wire between the cabinets.
  - When there is concern that the cable is influenced by strong noise.
- When an optical I/O Link adapter is used: Cable to be used between the interface module (AIF01A) and the optical adapter is dissimilar to this cable. See Chapter 10.

#### NOTE

- 1 The AIF01A and AIF01A2 are dedicated to I/O Link. They cannot be used with I/O Link *i*.
- 2 The AIF01E and AIF01E2 can be used with both I/O Link and I/O Link *i*.
- 3 The +5V pin enclosed in () is intended to supply power to an optical adapter for connection through an optical fiber cable. When using no optical adapter, do not connect the +5V pin.
- 4 The pins enclosed in [] are used by the JD44A or JD51A for channel 2 or 3 connection. Do not connect anything to them.
- 5 Do not connect anything to pins to which no signal is assigned.
- (2) Cable K2X



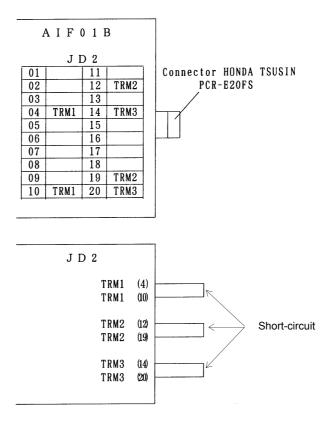
- Connect the signals with a same name.
- Make sure to use twisted pair wires for the following signals:
  - S1 and \* S1, S2 and \*S2, S3 and \*S3
  - S4 and \* S4, S5 and \*S5, S6 and \*S6
- Do not connect the pins No.10, No.19 and No.20 as they are used internally.
- Recommended cable material: A66L-0001-0284#10P (twisted pair/shielded)
- Maximum cable length: 2m

#### NOTE

The AIF01B is dedicated to I/O Link. It cannot be used with I/O Link *i*.

### (3) Terminator TX

Ordering information : A03B-0807-K806



- If no AIF01B is in use, the terminator does not have to be attached to the JD2 connector of the AIF01A, AIF01A2, AIF01E, or AIF01E2.
- If at least one AIF01B is in use, attach the terminator to the JD2 connector of the last AIF01B in the same group.
- Short-circuit the TRM1s, the TRM2s and the TRM3s one another respectively in a manner that a TRM1 is with another TRM1 and so on.

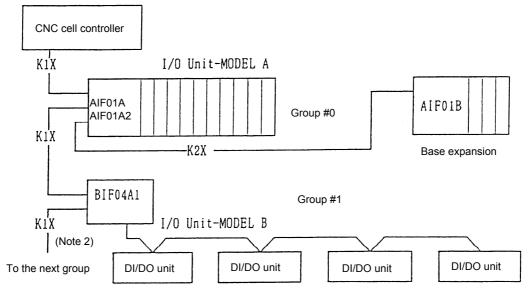
### 4.6 INTERFACE MODULE (AIF02C) CONNECTION

### 4.6.1 Overview

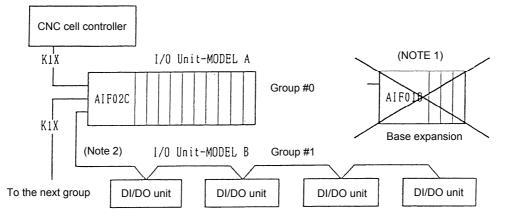
One interface module (AIF02C) can control communication with both I/O Unit-A and Unit-B, when it is connected to the I/O Link.

The following examples show a configuration in which two conventional separate interface modules, I/O Unit-A and I/O Unit-B, are used and a configuration in which the AIF02C is used.

(1) Configuration example in which separate interface modules are used



(2) Configuration example in which AIF02C is used

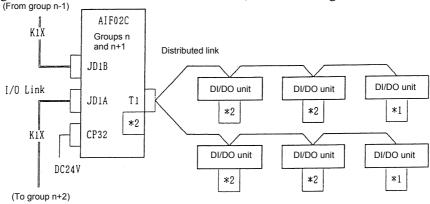


In this way, using the AIF02C eliminates the necessity for the interface unit (BIF04A1) for I/O Unit-B, which has conventionally been used separately; this configuration is suitable for a small I/O Unit-B system. Note the following points.

- 1 The AIF02C is dedicated to I/O Link. It cannot be used with I/O Link *i*.
- 2 The AIF02C cannot be used for base expansion.
- 3 The BIF04A1 can branch to a maximum of eight communication lines.
- The AIF02C can branch only to a maximum of two distributed link cables.

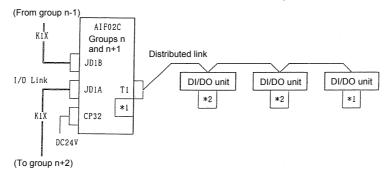
### 4.6.2 Connection

- (1) Connection diagram
  - [a] Configuration with two distributed link cables (note the setting of the terminating resistor.)



#### NOTE

- \*1 Set the terminating resistor DIP switch to ON.\*2 Set the terminating resistor DIP switch to OFF.
  - [b] Connection with one distributed link cable (note the setting of the terminating resistor.)



#### NOTE

\*1 Set the terminating resistor DIP switch to ON.

- \*2 Set the terminating resistor DIP switch to OFF.
- (2) Connection with the I/O Link

The AIF02C occupies two groups on the I/O Link.

When groups #n and #n+1 are used, for example, the smaller-numbered group, #n, is assigned to the I/O Unit-A, and the larger-numbered group, #n+1, is assigned to the I/O Unit-B.

[a] Connection of the I/O Link cable

Connect the I/O Link cable from the previous group to JD1B. Connect JD1A to the I/O Link cable leading to the next group. Use the K1X I/O Link signal cable, the same I/O Link signal cable type as that for the AIF01A.

[b] Number of occupied I/O points on the I/O Link

The nominal number of occupied I/O points may differ from the actual number of I/O points. For the details of the number of I/O points occupied by the I/O Unit-B, refer to the FANUC I/O Unit-B MODEL Connection Manual (B-62163E).

- (3) Connection with the distributed link (I/O Unit-B)
  - [a] Number of distributed communication lines
    - "T1" can connect to two communication lines (twisted-pair wires).

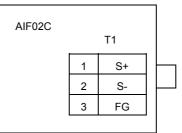
So, it is possible to branch to up to two lines.

The total extension length of a communication line per channel is 100 m max.

When a branch to two communication lines is made per channel, the total length of the two lines is 100 m max.

To branch to more lines, you should use the I/O Unit-B interface unit (BIF04A1), which enables branching to up to eight communication lines.

[b] Terminal board "T1," used for connection with the distributed link cable The distributed link cable is connected to "T1."



- <1> Use twisted-pair wires as the distributed link cable.
- <2> The distributed link cable is polarity-sensitive. Match the signal polarity of the AIF02C with that of the basic unit.
- <3> The terminal board has M3 screws with a terminal cover.

Refer to the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL B Connection Manual (B-62163E) for details.

### **4.6.3** Setting with the DIP Switch

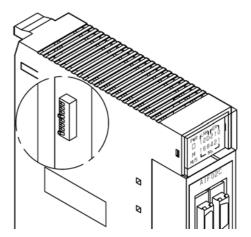
In the AIF02C, distributed link settings can be made with the DIP switch on the back of the module. The settings and corresponding signals are shown below.

1		٦
2		Unused
3		J
4	EDSP	
5	Q	
6	Н	
7	URDY	
8	R	

- (1) EDSP (error display method selection) Normally, set EDSP to the ON position.
- (2) Q and H (communication speed setting) Normally, set both Q and H to the OFF positions.
- (3) URDY (setting of the power on/off information for the unit) Normally, set URDY to the OFF position.
- (4) R (terminating resistor setting)
  The ON position means that a terminating resistor must be installed. The OFF position means that no terminating resistor need be installed.
  When only one communication cable is connected to the AIF02C, terminate it and the basic unit at the end of the communication cable with a resistor.
  When two communication cables are connected to the AIF02C, terminate the basic unit connected to the end of each communication cable with a resistor. Do not connect a terminating resistor to the

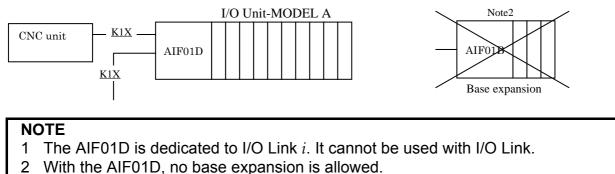
AIF02C. (Refer to Subsection 4.6.2, "Connection.")

Refer to Subsection, "DIP switch setting," of the FANUC I/O Unit-MODEL B CONNECTION MANUAL (B-62163E).

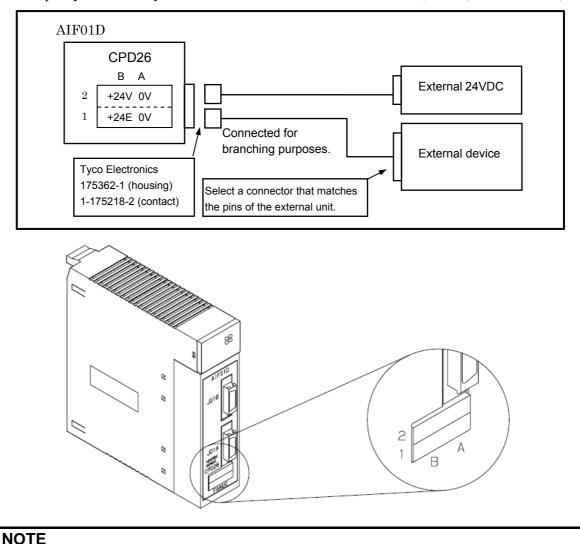


# 4.7 INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01D) CONNECTION

Connecting the interface module (AIF01D) to I/O Link *i* enables communication control to be performed for the I/O Unit-A. Shown below is an example configuration in which the AIF01D is in use.



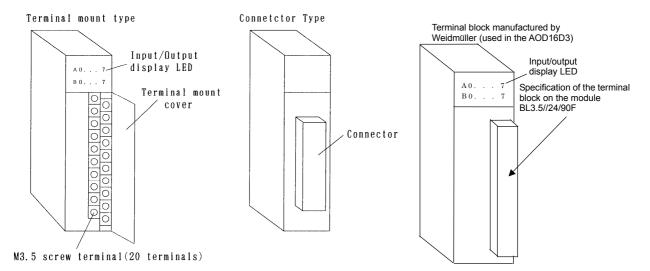
A voltage of 24 VDC input to the CPD26 (2A, 2B) can be output from the CPD26 (1A, 1B) for branching purposes. The CPD26 connection is shown below. The external 24 VDC power supply must supply the current capacity consumed by the I/O Unit-A and that used via the CPD26 (1A, 1B) to the CPD26 (2A, 2B).



The CPD26 (1A, 1B) can supply up to 2 ADC.

## 4.8 CONNECTING WITH I/O MODULES

From the point of view of an external connecting method, there are two types of I/O modules such as one with a terminal block and one with a connector.



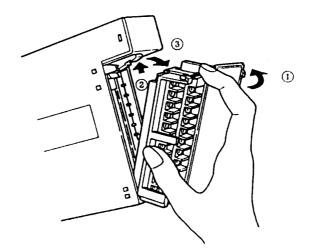
The following three different connectors can be used on the connector-type module.

Specification of the connector on the module	Module name
	AID32A1
	AID32B1
	AID32H1
Manufactured by HONDA TSUSHIN	AID32E1
MR-50RMA	AID32F1
(male)	AOD32A1
	AOD32C1
	AOD32D1
	AIO40A
	AID32E2
Manufactured by LUDORE ELECTRIC	AID32F2
Manufactured by HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS	AOD32C2
HIF366-50PA-2.54D5	AOD32D2
	AOR16H2
Manufactured by HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS	AOD16D2

- (1) Connect with each module following the connection diagrams of Sections 4.2 and 5.3.
- (2) The terminal block is a removable type.

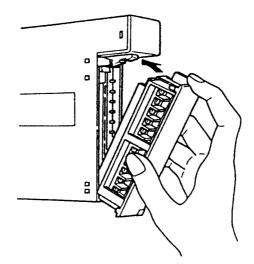
[Dismounting the terminal block]

- <1> Open the cover of the terminal block.
- <2> Push up the latch at the top of the terminal block.
- <3> Drag out the tab at the top of the terminal block and pull it out. The terminal block will be removed from the module.



[Mounting the terminal block]

- <1> Insert the protruding portion at the bottom of the terminal block in the groove of the module side.
- <2> Push the terminal block using the engaging point of the protruding portion and the groove as an axis and mount it in the module firmly.
- <3> Open the cover of the terminal block and check to make sure the latch at the top of the terminal block is firmly set.



- (3) Cautionary points when wiring terminal block type
  - Wiring material : AWG22 to 18 (0.3 to 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>) It is recommended to use as thin a wire as possible provided that the wire diameter matches the intended use.

- Crimp style terminal : M3.5
  - Crimp style terminal with no insulation sleeve and a short distance "A", as illustrated in the drawing below, is recommended.



DAIDO SOLDERLESS TERMINAL 1.25-S3.5 NICHIFU 1.25-3.5S etc.

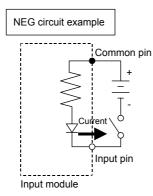
- Mark tube : Use a short mark tube as possible and cover crimped part with the mark tube.
- Recommended tightening torque : 1 to  $1.4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$
- (4) Wiring to the terminal block manufactured by Weidmüller
  - Wire with a cross section of 0.08 to 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (VDE)/AWG28 to AWG14 (UL/CSA)
  - Recommended tightening torque: 0.8 N·m
  - Size conformable when a ferrule (rod terminal) is used: 0.5 to 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> Peeling length: 6 mm

# **5** DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES

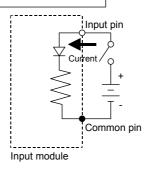
## 5.1 LIST OF MODULES

### (1) Digital input modules

Input type	Module name	Rated voltage	Rated current	Polarity (Note 1)	Response time (maximum)	Points	External connection (Note 2)	LED display	Additional function
Non-	AID32A1	24VDC	7.5mA	Both	20ms	32	Connector A	Not provided	
insulation type DC	AID32B1	24VDC	7.5mA	Both	2ms	32	Connector A	Not provided	
input	AID32H1	24VDC	7.5mA	Both	2ms 20ms	8 24	Connector A	Not provided	
	AID16C	24VDC	7.5mA	NEG	20ms	16	Terminal block	Provided	
	AID16K	24VDC	7.5mA	NEG	2ms	16	Terminal block	Provided	
	AID16D	24VDC	7.5mA	POS	20ms	16	Terminal block	Provided	
	AID16L	24VDC	7.5mA	POS	2ms	16	Terminal block	Provided	
Insulation type DC	AID16DM	24VDC	7mA	POS	20ms	16	Terminal block	Provided	DI common monitoring
input	AID16LM	24VDC	7mA	POS	2ms	16	Terminal block	Provided	function (Note 5)
	AID32E1	24VDC	7.5mA	Both	20ms	32	Connector A	Not provided	
	AID32E2	24VDC	7.5mA	Both	20ms	32	Connector B	Not provided	
	AID32F1	24VDC	7.5mA	Both	2ms	32	Connector A	Not provided	
	AID32F2	24VDC	7.5mA	Both	2ms	32	Connector B	Not provided	
AC input	AIA16G	100 to 115VAC	10.5mA (115VAC)	-	ON: 35ms OFF: 45ms	16	Terminal block	Provided	



POS circuit example



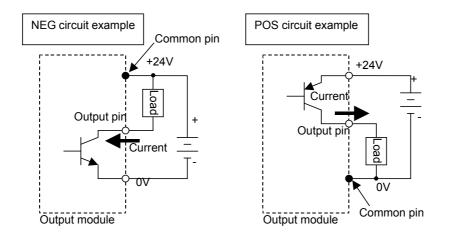
N	OTE
1	Polarity
	NEGative : (Current source type, source type, or Nch)
	Regard to be ON when input is at Low level.
	POSitive : (Current sink type, sink type, or Pch)
	Regard to be ON when input is High level.
2	Connectors (Section 5.4 shows a connector signal arrangement diagram as
	viewed from the front of the module.)
	Connector A : HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA connector (male)
	It is recommended that the MR-50LW (housing) and MR50-FH
	(soldering-type connector) or MRP-50F01 (crimp connector) +
	MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable.
	Connector B : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS
	It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount
	connector) be used on the cable.
3	For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.
4	The maximum current of the DC input module includes the permissible rush
	current.
5	The I/O Link <i>i</i> status alarms are supported.

### (2) Digital output modules

Output type	Module name	Rated voltage	Maximum current	Polarity *1	Points	Points/ common	External connection *2	LED display	Output protection	Function to detect abnormalities
Non- insulation type DC output	AOD32A1	5 to 24VDC	0.3A	NEG	32	8	Connector A	Not provided	Not provided	
	AOD08C		2A	NEG	8	8	Terminal block	Provided	Fuse	
	AOD08D		2A	POS	8	8	Terminal block	Provided	Fuse	
	AOD08DP		2A	POS	8	8	Terminal block	Provided	Output protection device	Provided
	AOD16C		0.5A	NEG	16	8	Terminal block	Provided	Not provided	
	AOD16D		0.5A	POS	16	8	Terminal block	Provided	Not provided	
	AOD16D2		2A	POS	16	4	Connector C	Provided	Not provided	
Insulation	AOD16D3		2A	POS	16	4	Terminal block B	Provided	Fuse	
type DC output	AOD16DP	12 to 24VDC	0.5A	POS	16	8	Terminal block	Provided	Output protection device	
	AOD16DM		0.5A	POS	16	8	Terminal block	Provided	Output protection device	Provided *5
	AOD16DN		0.5A	POS	16	8	Terminal block	Provided	Output protection device	Provided *5
	AOD32C1		0.3A	NEG	32	8	Connector A	Not provided	Not provided	
	AOD32C2		0.3A	NEG	32	8	Connector B	Not provided	Not provided	
	AOD32D1		0.3A	POS	32	8	Connector A	Not provided	Not provided	
	AOD32D2		0.3A	POS	32	8	Connector B	Not provided	Not provided	
	AOA05E	100 to	2A	_	5	1	Terminal block	Provided	Fuse	
AC output	AOA08E	230VAC	1A	_	8	4	Terminal block	Provided	Fuse	
	AOA12F	100 to 115VAC	0.5A	_	12	6	Terminal block	Provided	Fuse	
	AOR08G	Maximum 250VAC /	4A	_	8	1	Terminal block	Provided	Not provided	
RELAY output	AOR16G	30VDC	2A	_	16	4	Terminal block	Provided	Not provided	
	AOR16H2	30VDC	2A	_	16	4	Connector B	Provided	Not provided	

#### (3) Digital input/output hybrid module

Input/output type	Module name	Rated voltage	Specification	Polarity *1	Points	Points/ common	External connection *2	LED display	Output protection	Additional function
Non-insulation type DC input	AIO40A	24VDC	Current rating: 7.5 mA Response time: 20 ms (maximum)	Both	24	24	Connector A (shared by input and	Not	Not provided	
Non-insulation type DC output		24VDC	Maximum current: 0.2 A/point and 2A for common		16	16	output signals)	provided		



#### 

- 1 If the load current of a module with no built-in fuse exceeds its rating continuously for a long time, it is likely that smoke or ignition may occur. In order to prevent burnout, it is recommended to use a fuse rated twice the output rating at every external terminal.
- 2 Some modules have a built-in fuse for each common. However, no such output module can be protected from overload. Be sure to use them within their rating. In order to protect modules from overload, it is recommended to attach an external fuse to each of them.
- 3 It is likely that, if a short circuit occurs, an external fuse (even if provided) for an output module may fail to protect its components. If an external load is short-circuited, ask for repair.
- 4 As for modules having an output protection element, the protection function is intended to protect the components internal to the modules rather than external units.
- 5 No protection function of modules can protect their internal components in all cases. Once any protection function has worked, remove the cause promptly. If an absolute maximum rating is exceeded, for example, it is likely that protection functions may not work or an IC may break down before the related protection function works, depending on the way or situation in which the modules are used.
- 6 If an output protection function is defective, it is likely that, if the load current exceeds its rating continuously for a long time, smoke or ignition may occur. In order to prevent burnout, it is recommended to attach a fuse rated about twice the output rating to every external terminal.

<ul> <li>NOTE <ol> <li>Polarity <ul> <li>NEGative : (Current sink type)</li> <li>Output is at Low level when ON.</li> <li>POSitive : (Current source type)</li> <li>Output is at High level when ON.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Connector and terminal block B <ul> <li>(Section 5.5 shows a connector signal arrangement diagram as viewed from the front of the module.)</li> <li>Connector A <ul> <li>HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA connector (male)</li> <li>It is recommended that the MR-50LW (housing) and MR50-FH (soldering-type connector) or MRP-50F01 (crimp connector) + MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Connector B <ul> <li>HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS</li> <li>It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Connector C <ul> <li>HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS</li> <li>It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Connector B <ul> <li>Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F</li> <li>The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush ourcent</li> </ol></li></ul>		
<ul> <li>NEGative : (Current sink type) Output is at Low level when ON.</li> <li>POSitive : (Current source type) Output is at High level when ON.</li> <li>Connector and terminal block B (Section 5.5 shows a connector signal arrangement diagram as viewed from the front of the module.) Connector A : HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA connector (male) It is recommended that the MR-50LW (housing) and MR50-FH (soldering-type connector) or MRP-50F01 (crimp connector) + MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector B : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector C : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>	N	DTE
<ul> <li>POSitive : (Current source type) Output is at High level when ON.</li> <li>Connector and terminal block B (Section 5.5 shows a connector signal arrangement diagram as viewed from the front of the module.) Connector A <ul> <li>HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA connector (male)</li> <li>It is recommended that the MR-50LW (housing) and MR50-FH (soldering-type connector) or MRP-50F01 (crimp connector) + MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector B <ul> <li>HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS</li> <li>It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Connector C <ul> <li>HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS</li> <li>It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Connector B <ul> <li>Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F</li> <li>The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>	1	Polarity
<ul> <li>2 Connector and terminal block B (Section 5.5 shows a connector signal arrangement diagram as viewed from the front of the module.) Connector A <ul> <li>HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA connector (male)</li> <li>It is recommended that the MR-50LW (housing) and MR50-FH (soldering-type connector) or MRP-50F01 (crimp connector) + MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector B <ul> <li>HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS</li> <li>It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Connector C <ul> <li>HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS</li> <li>It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Terminal block B <ul> <li>Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F</li> <li>The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		NEGative : (Current sink type) Output is at Low level when ON.
<ul> <li>2 Connector and terminal block B (Section 5.5 shows a connector signal arrangement diagram as viewed from the front of the module.) Connector A : HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA connector (male) It is recommended that the MR-50LW (housing) and MR50-FH (soldering-type connector) or MRP-50F01 (crimp connector) + MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector B : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector C : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>4 The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>		POSitive : (Current source type) Output is at High level when ON.
<ul> <li>front of the module.)</li> <li>Connector A : HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA connector (male) It is recommended that the MR-50LW (housing) and MR50-FH (soldering-type connector) or MRP-50F01 (crimp connector) + MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector B : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector C : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>	2	
<ul> <li>Connector A : HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA connector (male) It is recommended that the MR-50LW (housing) and MR50-FH (soldering-type connector) or MRP-50F01 (crimp connector) + MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector B : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector C : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>		
It is recommended that the MR-50LW (housing) and MR50-FH (soldering-type connector) or MRP-50F01 (crimp connector) + MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable. Connector B : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable. Connector C : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable. Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module. 3 For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3. 4 The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush		
<ul> <li>(soldering-type connector) or MRP-50F01 (crimp connector) + MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector B : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector C : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>MRP-F112 (contact) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector B : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector C : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Connector B : HIROSE ELECTRIĆ HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector C : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>		
It is recommended that the HIF3BB-50D-2.54R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable. Connector C : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable. Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module. 3 For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3. 4 The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush		
<ul> <li>connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Connector C : HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Connector C : HIROSE ÉLECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable.</li> <li>Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>		
It is recommended that the HIF4-40D-3.18R (press-mount connector) be used on the cable. Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module. 3 For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3. 4 The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush		,
connector) be used on the cable. Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F The terminal block for the cable comes with the module. For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3. The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush		
<ul> <li>Terminal block B : Weidmüller BL3.5/24/90F</li> <li>The terminal block for the cable comes with the module.</li> <li>For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li> <li>The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li> </ul>		
The terminal block for the cable comes with the module. 3 For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3. 4 The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush		,
<ul><li>3 For the details of the specifications for each module, refer to the section 5.3.</li><li>4 The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush</li></ul>		
4 The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush		
	3	•
ourrept	4	The maximum current of the DC output module includes the permissible rush
current.		current.
5 The I/O Link <i>i</i> status alarms are supported.	5	The I/O Link <i>i</i> status alarms are supported.

# 5.2 CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN I/O SIGNALS AND ADDRESSES IN A MODULE

The term "address in a module" refers to an address allocated within each DI/DO module and relative to the start address (Xm, Yn) of the module.

### **5.2.1** Module with 16/32 Digital Inputs (DI)

Address in the				_ Inpu	t bits _				
module	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Xm	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DI module of
Xm+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0	16 points
Xm+2	C7	C6	C5	C4	C3	C2	C1	C0	DI module of
Xm+3	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	32 points

When a contact connected to an input of an input module is closed, the corresponding input signal becomes "1".

### 5.2.2 Module with 5/8/12/16/32 Digital Outputs (DO)

				_ Outpu	it bits _				
Address in the	ļ	0	-		0	0		I	DO module of 5
module	/	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	and 8 points
Yn	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	
	r	1							DO module of 12
Yn+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0	and 16 points
		1							1
Yn+2	C7	C6	C5	C4	C3	C2	C1	C0	
	-	-	1			1	1	1	DO module of
Yn+3	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	32 points

When the output signal from an output module is "1", the corresponding output contact (or transistor) is closed.

### 5.2.3 Other Digital Input/output Modules

For information about the following modules, refer to the specifications of the individual modules.

- Input modules with the DI common monitoring function (AID16DM, AID16LM)
- 8-point output module with the output protection functions (AOD08DP)
- 16-point output modules with the abnormal detection functions (AOD16DM, AOD16DN)
- 24-point input/16-point output hybrid module (AIO40A)

## 5.3 SPECIFICATION FOR EACH MODULE

Specifications for the module are shown in the following pages.

5.3.1	Input module	AID32A1	5.3.19	Output module	AOD16C
5.3.2	Input module	AID32B1	5.3.20	Output module	AOD16D
5.3.3	Input module	AID32H1	5.3.21	Output module	AOD16DM
5.3.4	Input module	AID16C	5.3.22	Output module	AOD16DN
5.3.5	Input module	AID16K	5.3.23	Output module	AOD16D2
5.3.6	Input module	AID16D	5.3.24	Output module	AOD16D3
5.3.7	Input module	AID16L	5.3.25	Output module	AOD16DP
5.3.8	Input module	AID16DM	5.3.26	Output module	AOD32C1
5.3.9	Input module	AID16LM	5.3.27	Output module	AOD32C2
5.3.10	Input module	AID32E1	5.3.28	Output module	AOD32D1
5.3.11	Input module	AID32E2	5.3.29	Output module	AOD32D2
5.3.12	Input module	AID32F1	5.3.30	Output module	AOA05E
5.3.13	Input module	AID32F2	5.3.31	Output module	AOA08E
5.3.14	Input module	AIA16G	5.3.32	Output module	AOA12F
5.3.15	Output module	AOD32A1	5.3.33	Output module	AOR08G
5.3.16	Output module	AOD08C	5.3.34	Output module	AOR16G
5.3.17	Output module	AOD08D	5.3.35	Output module	AOR16H2
5.3.18	Output module	AOD08DP	5.3.36	Input/output module	AIO40A

### 5.3.1 AID32A1 (Non-insulation Type) - Input Module

lte	em		Specifications
Points/module		32 points	
Points/common	l	16 points/comm	on
Sink/source cur	rent	Both directions	
Input voltage		24VDC +10%, -	-20%
Input current		7.5mA (average	2)
ON voltage, cu	rrent	Min. 18VDC, mi	
OFF voltage, cu	urrent	Max. 6VDC, ma	x. 1.5mA
Response time	OFF→ON	Max.20ms	This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value
	ON→OFF	Max.20ms	is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Input display		Not provided	
External conne	ction	Connector (HO	NDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
Number of occu		Input 4 bytes	
input/output poi	ints		
Terminal conne	ection and		
circuitry		]	
		$\begin{array}{c} 29, 45 \\ 049, 50 \\ 016 \\ 032 \\ 017 \\ 031 \\ 015 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 \\ 017 $	$ \begin{array}{c} 21, 36 \\ \hline \\ \hline$
	B3	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$

- 1 Make sure to connect all common (CMA, CMC) pins.
- 2 This module outputs +24 V on pins 13, 17, 04, and 08. Do not provide an input from the outside.

### 5.3.2 AID32B1 (Non-insulation Type) - Input Module

Points/common16 pcSink/source currentBothInput voltage24VEInput current7.5mON voltage, currentMin.OFF voltage, currentMax.Response timeOFF $\rightarrow$ ONON $\rightarrow$ OFFMax.Input displayNot pExternal connectionConr	Specifications         points       points/common         h directions       ////////////////////////////////////
Points/common16 pcSink/source currentBothInput voltage $24VE$ Input current7.5mON voltage, currentMin.OFF voltage, currentMax.Response timeOFF $\rightarrow$ ONMax.ON $\rightarrow$ OFFInput displayNot pExternal connectionConrNumber of occupiedInputinput/output pointsTerminal connection and	points/common         h directions         /DC +10%, -20%         mA (average)         h. 18VDC, min. 6mA         x. 6VDC, max. 1.5mA         x. 6VDC, max. 1.5mA         x.2ms         This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value         x.2ms         is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.         provided         nnector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
Input voltage24VEInput current7.5mON voltage, currentMin.OFF voltage, currentMax.Response time $OFF \rightarrow ON$ $ON \rightarrow OFF$ Max.Input displayNot pExternal connectionConrNumber of occupiedInputinput/output pointsTerminal connection and	/DC +10%, -20%         mA (average)         1.18VDC, min. 6mA         x. 6VDC, max. 1.5mA         x.2ms         This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value         x.2ms         is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.         provided         nnector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
Input current7.5mON voltage, currentMin.OFF voltage, currentMax.Response time $OFF \rightarrow ON$ Max. $ON \rightarrow OFF$ Input displayNot pExternal connectionConrNumber of occupiedInputinput/output pointsTerminal connection and	mA (average) . 18VDC, min. 6mA x. 6VDC, max. 1.5mA x.2ms x.2m
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	18VDC, min. 6mA         x. 6VDC, max. 1.5mA         x.2ms       This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.         x.provided         mnector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
OFF voltage, currentMax.Response time $OFF \rightarrow ON$ Max. $ON \rightarrow OFF$ Max.Input displayNot pExternal connectionConrNumber of occupiedInputinput/output pointsTerminal connection and	x. 6VDC, max. 1.5mA         x.2ms       This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value x.2ms         is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.         provided         nnector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
Response time       OFF→ON       Max.         ON→OFF       Max.         Input display       Not p         External connection       Conr         Number of occupied       Input         input/output points       Terminal connection and	x.2ms       This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value         x.2ms       is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.         r provided       innector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
ON→OFF     Max.       Input display     Not p       External connection     Conr       Number of occupied     Input       input/output points     Terminal connection and	x.2ms is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system. provided nnector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
Input display Not p External connection Conr Number of occupied Input input/output points Terminal connection and	system. provided nnector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
External connectionConnNumber of occupiedInputinput/output pointsInputTerminal connection andInput	nnector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
Number of occupied Input input/output points Terminal connection and	
input/output points Terminal connection and	ut 4 bytes
Terminal connection and	
circuitry	
	······································
+24V or 0	GND can be selected for input common as above fig.

- 1 Make sure to connect all common (CMA, CMC) pins.
- 2 This module outputs +24 V on pins 13, 17, 04, and 08. Do not provide an input from the outside.

#### 5.3.3 AID32H1 (Non-insulation Type) - Input Module

Item	Specifications
Points/module	32 points
Points/common	16 points/common
Sink/source current	Both directions
Input voltage	24VDC +10%, -20%
Input current	7.5mA (average)
ON voltage, current	Min. 18VDC, min. 6mA
OFF voltage, current	Max. 6VDC, max. 1.5mA
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms (A0 to A7) This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual
	Max.20ms (B0 to D7) value is determined by adding it to the scanning time
ON→OFF	Max.2ms (A0 to A7) depending on each system.
	Max.20ms (B0 to D7)
Input display	Not provided
External connection	Connector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
Number of occupied	Input 4 bytes
input/output points	
Terminal connection and	
circuitry	
	III: input circuit CM O
	<b>≬</b> Internal
	Ocircuit
	<sup>1</sup> 29, 45
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	A1-O32
	A2 - C48 - T1 - C2 - C39 - T1 - C2 - C39 - C1 - C39
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	A5-047
	A6-030-II-I
	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $
	B1-O28-II-
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $
	B5-043-II-
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	O14, 18 — GND
+24	V or GND can be selected for input common as above fig.
	······································

- Make sure to connect all common (CMA, CMC) pins.
   This module outputs +24 V on pins 13, 17, 04, and 08. Do not provide an input from the outside.

### 5.3.4 AID16C - Input Module

lte	m	Specifications
Points/module		16 points
Points/common		16 points/common
Sink/source cur	rent	Source current type
Input voltage		24VDC +10%, -20%
Input current		7.5mA (average)
ON voltage, cur	rent	Min. 15VDC, min. 4mA
OFF voltage, cu	ırrent	Max. 5VDC, max. 1.5mA
Response time	OFF→ON	Max.20ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value
	ON→OFF	Max.20ms is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Input display		LED display
External connect	ction	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)
Number of occu	pied	Input 2 bytes
input/output poi	nts	
Terminal conne	ction and	
circuitry		
	+ -	$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $
		$ \begin{array}{c} \square : input circuit \\ LED \\ \square \\ \hline \\ \hline$

### 5.3.5 AID16K - Input Module

lt	em		Specifications
Points/module		16 points	
Points/commor	ı	16 points/com	mon
Sink/source cu	rrent	Source curren	t type
Input voltage		24VDC +10%,	-20%
Input current		7.5mA (averag	ge)
ON voltage, cu	rrent	Min. 15VDC, r	nin. 4mA
OFF voltage, c	urrent	Max. 5VDC, m	nax. 1.5mA
Response time	OFF→ON	Max.2ms	This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value
	ON→OFF	Max.2ms	is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Input display		LED display	
External conne	ction	Terminal block	connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)
Number of occ input/output po		Input 2 bytes	
<u>circuitry</u>			$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $

#### B-61813E/07

### 5.3.6 AID16D - Input Module

Item	Specifications	
Points/module	16 points	
Points/common	16 points/common	
Sink/source current	Sink current type	
Input voltage	24VDC +10%, -20%	
Input current	7.5mA (average)	
ON voltage, current	Min. 15VDC, min. 4mA	
OFF voltage, current	Max. 5VDC, max. 1.5mA	
Response time OFF→ON	Max.20ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is	
ON→OFF	Max.20ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.	
Input display	LED display	
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)	
Number of occupied	Input 2 bytes	
input/output points		
Terminal connection and		
circuitry		
+	$ \begin{array}{c} - & A0 & & & & & \\ - & A1 & & & & & & \\ - & A2 & & & & & \\ - & A3 & & & & & \\ - & A3 & & & & & \\ - & A4 & & & & & \\ - & A4 & & & & & \\ - & A5 & & & & & \\ - & A6 & & & & & \\ - & A7 & & & & \\ - & B0 & & & & \\ - & B1 & & & & \\ - & B2 & & & & \\ - & B3 & & & & \\ - & B3 & & & & \\ - & B5 & & & & \\ - & B6 & & & & \\ - & B6 & & & \\ - & B7 & & & \\ \end{array} $	
	UD: input circuit  LED $33T \rightarrow T \rightarrow$	

### 5.3.7 AID16L - Input Module

Item	Specifications
Points/module	16 points
Points/common	16 points/common
Sink/source current	Sink current type
Input voltage	24VDC +10%, -20%
Input current	7.5mA (average)
ON voltage, current	Min. 15VDC, min. 4mA
OFF voltage, current	Max. 5VDC, max. 1.5mA
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Input display	LED display
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)
Number of occupied	Input 2 bytes
input/output points	
Terminal connection and	
circuitry	
	$- \frac{1}{1} + $
	$ \begin{array}{c} \textbf{ID} : \text{ input circuit} \\ \textbf{ID} & \overset{\text{LED } \text{$\%$}}{\textbf{I}} \\ & \overset{\text{T}}{\textbf{I}} & \overset{\text{LED } \text{$\%$}}{\textbf{I}} \\ & \overset{\text{T}}{\textbf{I}} & \overset{\text{T}}{\textbf{I}} & \overset{\text{T}}{\textbf{I}} \\ \end{array} \right) $

### 5.3.8 AID16DM - Input Module

Item	Specifications	
oints/module	16 points	
Points/common	16 points/common	
Sink/source current	Sink current type	
nput voltage	24VDC +10%, -20%	
nput current	7mA (average)	
ON voltage, current	Min. 15VDC, min. 4mA	
OFF voltage, current	Max. 5VDC, max. 1.5mA	
Response OFF→ON	Max.20ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is	
ime ON→OFF	Max.20ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.	
nput display	LED display	
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)	
lumber of occupied	I/O Link Input 4 bytes (including two bytes of DI common monitoring information)	
nput/output points	I/O Link <i>i</i> Input 2 bytes (DI common monitoring information is transferred to the system	
	relay area)	
erminal connection and		
ircuitry		
III : Input circuit	LED $33$ 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	

Operation modes

With this module, strapping pins <19> and <20> on the terminal board disables the DI common monitoring function. If you want to use the module in the same manner as for the 16-point DC input module (AID16D) having no DI common monitoring function, strap pins <19> and <20> on the terminal board.

(19) pin and (20) pin	Operation mode
Open	DI common monitoring function: effective
Short	DI common monitoring function: invalid (equivalent to AID16L)

#### NOTE

When using the module with the DI common monitoring function enabled, do not connect anything to pin <19> or <20>.

### 5.3.9 AID16LM - Input Module

Item	Specifications
Points/module	16 points
Points/common	16 points/common
Sink/source current	Sink current type
nput voltage	24VDC +10%, -20%
nput current	7mA (average)
ON voltage, current	Min. 15VDC, min. 4mA
OFF voltage, current	Max. 5VDC, max. 1.5mA
Response OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is
ime ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
nput display	LED display
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)
Number of occupied nput/output points	<ul> <li>I/O Link Input 4 bytes (including two bytes of DI common monitoring information)</li> <li>I/O Link i Input 2 bytes (DI common monitoring information is transferred to the sys relay area)</li> </ul>
erminal connection and	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
III : Input circuit	LED

With this module, strapping pins <19> and <20> on the terminal board disables the DI common monitoring function. If you want to use the module in the same manner as for the 16-point DC input module (AID16L) having no DI common monitoring function, strap pins <19> and <20> on the terminal board.

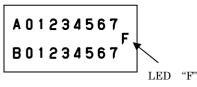
(19) pin and (20) pin	Operation mode
Open	DI common monitoring function: effective
Short	DI common monitoring function: invalid (equivalent to AID16L)

#### NOTE

When using the module with the DI common monitoring function enabled, do not connect anything to pin <19> or <20>.

#### • DI common monitoring function

Supplying DI common power to pin <18> causes this module to monitor the common power. The table below lists what is monitored and how the CNC behaves.



Surveillance item	Contents	LED "F"
Low common voltage	The common voltage is below the minimum input voltage rating. Alternatively, pin <18> is open or its wire is broken.	_
Common voltage moment drop	The common voltage became instantaneously lower than the minimum input voltage rating but resumed its normal state.	Once a voltage moment drop has occurred, the LED remains ON until the power to I/O Unit-A is turned OFF.

How the CNC behaves when the DI common monitoring function explained above works varies depending on the communication method in use, as follows:

Communication method	Behavior of the CNC
I/O Link i	A status alarm is issued.
I/O Link	A specified bit assigned in the DI area becomes 1.

\* Refer to the manual of your CNC for descriptions of the status alarm.

#### • AID16DM/AID16LM allotment and address map

When the DI common monitoring function described above is used with I/O Link, it is necessary to allocate two bytes for DI common alarm information. When it is used with I/O Link *i*, it is unnecessary because the DI common alarm information is automatically transferred as status alarms to the system relay area. No DI common alarm information is transferred to the DI area even if a byte is allocated.

Address			Data						
Address	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Dala
Xm	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DI data 16 bits
Xm+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0	Di udia 10 bils
Xm+2	*	*	*	*	*	*	E1	E0	Di common clorm
Xm+3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	DI common alarm

\*=Don't care

- The DI common monitoring bits have the following meanings.
  - E0 (Bit0) : When "1", it means the DI common voltage is abnormal.
  - E1 (Bit1) : When "1", it means a DI common voltage moment drop occurred.
- Bit 0 (E0) returns to "0" when the common voltage becomes normal.
- Bit 1 (E1) holds "1" since the occurrence of a voltage moment drop until the power is turned OFF.

#### I/O Link *i* Input: 2 bytes

Address			Data						
Address	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Data
Xm	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DI data 16 bits
Xm+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0	Di uala 10 Dils

Relationship between the information output to the system relay area and the location where an error has occurred

Slot number	Alarm information number	Address of the DI in which an error is detected	Alarm type
Number of the slot to which the module is allotted (*1)	0	0 (*2)	DI common alarm

\*1: As an example, if this module is allotted to Slot5, 5 is output.

\*2: If a DI common alarm is detected, 0 is output.

#### Description of alarm data

	Bit and alarm						
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		Don't	care			Occurrence of a moment drop in the DI common voltage	Drop in the DI common voltage

\* If alarm data is "1", it indicates that a drop or moment drop in the DI common voltage has occurred.

#### B-61813E/07

### 5.3.10 AID32E1 - Input Module

Item	Specifications				
Points/module	32 points				
Points/common	8 points/common				
Sink/source current	Both directions				
Input voltage	24VDC +10%, -20%				
Input current	7.5mA (average)				
ON voltage, current	Min. 15VDC, min. 4.5mA				
OFF voltage, current	Max. 6VDC, max. 2mA				
Response time OFF→ON	Max.20ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is				
ON→OFF	Max.20ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.				
Input display	Not provided				
External connection	Connector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)				
Number of occupied	Input 4 bytes				
input/output points					
Terminal connection and					
circuitry					
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				
	$\begin{array}{c} \text{MB} & \bigcirc 29, 45 \\ \text{B0} & \bigcirc 12 \\ \text{H1} & \bigcirc 28 \\ \text{H2} \\ \text{B2} & \bigcirc 044 \\ \text{H1} \\ \text{B3} & \bigcirc 011 \\ \text{H2} \\ \text{B4} & \bigcirc 27 \\ \text{H2} \\ \text{H3} \\ \text{H2} \\ \text{H3} \\ \text{H4} \\ \text{H2} \\ \text{H4} \\ \text{H5} \\ \text{H5} \\ \text{H4} \\ \text{H5} \\$				

### 5.3.11 AID32E2 - Input Module

Item	Specifications				
Points/module	32 points				
Points/common	8 points/common				
Sink/source current	Both directions				
Input voltage	24VDC +10%, -20%				
Input current	7.5mA (average)				
ON voltage, current	Min. 15VDC, min. 4.5mA				
OFF voltage, current	Max. 6VDC, max. 2mA				
Response time OFF→ON	Max.20ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is				
ON→OFF	Max.20ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.				
Input display	Not provided				
External connection	Connector (HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS in accordance with MIL standard)				
Number of occupied	Input 4 bytes				
input/output points					
Terminal connection and					
circuitry					
:					
	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				
	$\begin{array}{c} CMB - OA18, B18 \\ -B0 - OB17 - II \\ -B1 - OA17 - II \\ -B2 - OB16 - II \\ -B3 - OA16 - II \\ -B4 - OB15 - II \\ -B5 - OA15 - II \\ -B6 - OB14 - II \\ -B7 - OA14 - II \\ -B7 -$				

#### B-61813E/07

### 5.3.12 AID32F1 - Input Module

Item	Specifications				
Points/module	32 points				
Points/common	8 points/common				
Sink/source current	Both directions				
Input voltage	24VDC +10%, -20%				
Input current	7.5mA (average)				
ON voltage, current	Min. 15VDC, min. 4.5mA				
OFF voltage, current	Max. 6VDC, max. 2mA				
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is				
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.				
Input display	Not provided				
External connection	Connector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)				
Number of occupied	Input 4 bytes				
input/output points					
Terminal connection and					
circuitry					
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				

### 5.3.13 AID32F2 - Input Module

ltem	Specifications					
Points/module	32 points					
Points/common	8 points/common					
Sink/source current	Both directions					
Input voltage	24VDC +10%, -20%					
Input current	7.5mA (average)					
ON voltage, current	Min. 15VDC, min. 4.5mA					
OFF voltage, current	Max. 6VDC, max. 2mA					
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is					
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.					
Input display	Not provided					
External connection	Connector (HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS in accordance with MIL standard)					
Number of occupied	Input 4 bytes					
input/output points						
Terminal connection and						
circuitry						
	$\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \mbox{cm} - \mbox{OA24, B24} \\ - \mbox{A0} - \mbox{OB23} - \mbox{ID} \\ - \mbox{A1} - \mbox{OA23} - \mbox{ID} \\ - \mbox{A1} - \mbox{OA23} - \mbox{ID} \\ - \mbox{A1} - \mbox{OA23} - \mbox{ID} \\ - \mbox{A2} - \mbox{OA2} - \mbox{ID} \\ - \mbox{A2} - \m$					
	$\begin{array}{c} CMB - OA18, B18 \\ -DO - OB17 - CI \\ -B1 - OA17 - CI \\ -B2 - OB16 - CI \\ -B3 - OA16 - CI \\ -B4 - OB15 - CI \\ -B5 - OA15 - CI \\ -B5 - OA15 - CI \\ -B7 - OA14 - CI \\ -D6 - OB14 - CI \\ -D6 - OB14 - CI \\ -D7 - OA02 - CI \\ -D7 -$					

#### B-61813E/07

### 5.3.14 AIA16G - Input Module

ltem	Specifications
Points/module	16 points
Points/common	16 points/common
Sink/source current	100 to 115VAC ±15%
Input voltage	132Vrms, 50/60 Hz
Input current	10.5mArms (115VAC, 50Hz)
ON voltage, current	Min. 74Vrms, min. 6mArms
OFF voltage, current	Max. 20Vrms, max. 2.2mArms
Response time OFF→ON	Max.35ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is
ON→OFF	Max.45ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Input display	LED display
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)
Number of occupied	Input 2 bytes
input/output points	
Terminal connection and	
circuitry	
	$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $

### 5.3.15 AOD32A1 (Non-insulation Type) - Output Module

Item	Specifications
Points/module	32 points
Points/common	8 points/common
Sink/source current	Sink current type
Rated load voltage	5 to 24VDC +20%, -15%
Maximum load current	0.3A (however 2A/common)
Maximum voltage drop when ON	0.24V (load current ×0.8Ω)
Maximum leak current when OFF	
	Max.1ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is
·	Max.1ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
· · · · ·	Not provided
	Connector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
Number of occupied input/output points	Output 4 bytes
Terminal connection and circuitry	
	$ \begin{array}{c} (D) : output +5 \sim +240 \\ circuit \\ & (Internal) \\ CMO \\ (Internal) \\ CMO \\ (Internal) \\ CMO \\ (Internal) \\ (Intern$

#### NOTE

For the common (CMA, CMB, CMC, CMD), make sure to use both of them.

### 5.3.16 AOD08C - Output Module

ltem	Specifications				
Points/module	8 points				
Points/common	8 points/common				
Sink/source current	Sink current type				
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%				
Maximum load current	2A (however 4A/fuse)				
Maximum voltage drop when ON	0.8V (load current $\times 0.4\Omega$ )				
Maximum leak current when OFF	0.1mA				
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is				
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.				
Input display	LED display				
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)				
Fuse	5A, 1 piece for each output A0-A3 and A4-A7.				
Number of occupied input/output points	Output 1 byte				
Terminal connection and circuitry					
D::Outp circ	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4$				

### 5.3.17 AOD08D - Output Module

ltem	Specifications				
Points/module	8 points				
Points/common	8 points/common				
Sink/source current	Source current type				
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%				
Maximum load current	2A (however 4A/fuse)				
Limit of load	Refer to load reduction curve (Fig. 5.4.5(a))				
Maximum voltage drop when	1.2V (load current $\times 0.6\Omega$ )				
ON					
Maximum leak current when OFF	0.1mA				
Response OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is				
Time ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.				
Output display	LED display				
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)				
Fuse	5A, 1 piece for each output A0-A3 and A4-A7.				
Number of occupied	Output 1 byte				
input/output points					
Terminal connection and					
circuitry					
⊡ : Outpu circu	$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $				

#### 

Be sure to wire pin <20> as shown above. Keeping the pin open prevents this module from operating normally, possibly leading to a serious accident.

### 5.3.18 AOD08DP - Output Module

ltem		Specifications
Points/module		8 points
Points/common		8 points/common
Sink/source current		Source current type
Rated load voltage		12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%
Maximum load current		2A (however 8A/common)
Output current limit		2.8A (Min.)
Maximum voltage drop when ON		0.18V (load current ×0.09Ω)
Maximum leak current when OFF		0.1mA
Response	OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is
Time	ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Output display		LED display
External connection		Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)
Number of occupied		One output byte and one input byte (one input byte to be used for abnormal detection
input/output points		information)
Terminal connection and		
circuitry		
		$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2 \\ - \\ - \\ - \\ - \\ - \\ - \\ - \\ - \\ -$
		O     : Output circuit       O     : Internal circuit       O     ↓       Internal circuit     ↓       Q     ↓       Q     ↓

#### 

Be sure to wire pin <20> as shown above. Keeping the pin open prevents this module from operating normally, possibly leading to a serious accident.

#### • AOD08DP output protection

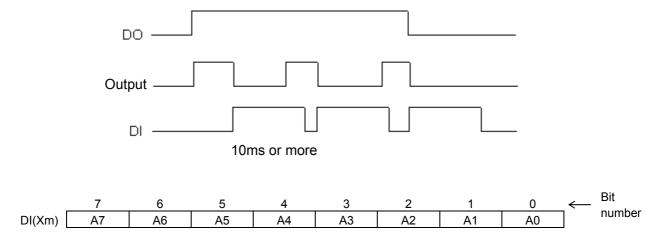
The internal circuit of this output module has the overheat and overcurrent protection function for the DO drivers. The DO drivers of the internal circuit may generate heat abnormally for some reason; for example, the load current increases abnormally because of a cable ground fault or other reason. In this case, the output protection circuit for the DO driver unit (1-point unit) works to turn off the output of the relevant DO driver. After the output is turned off and the driver temperature becomes lower, the protection function is automatically reset to turn on the output. If the cause of the working of the output protection function is not removed, however, the relevant DO driver is overheated again and the output is turned off again. Then, the on/off operations are repeated until the cause is removed. See also Subsection 5.4.3, "DO Output Status of the Modules with the Output Protection Functions".

When the overheat protection circuit works to turn off the output, the LED "F" on the front of the module lights red.

If the protection circuit turns off the output, the output module can detect which DO has encountered the abnormality, using a DI. This function can be allocated to any DI address (1 byte). If an abnormality is detected, the DI bit corresponding to the DO of interest switches between "1" and "0". The DI bit stays "1" for at least 10 ms.

If the protection function worked, turn off the power for both the DO and system, and remove the cause of the overload.

The following timing chart shows how the output and DI behave when the output protection function works.



The DI bit having the same bit number as the DO (A0 to A7) bit where an abnormality was detected becomes "1".

### 

An overcurrent prolonged, for example, because of a wiring ground fault may lead to the break-down of a module. To avoid this failure, build a sequence program that can turn off the DO corresponding to the bit number of the DI bit which has been set to "1" because of a failure detected on the driver.

# 5.3.19 AOD16C - Output Module

ltem	Specifications
Points/module	16 points
Points/common	8 points/common
Sink/source current	Sink current type
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%
Maximum load current	0.5A (however 2A/common)
Maximum voltage drop when ON	0.7V (load current ×1.4 $\Omega$ )
Maximum leak current when OFF	0.1mA
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Output display	LED display
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)
Number of occupied	Output 2 bytes
input/output points	
Terminal connection and	
circuitry	
+ - 	$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $
	D : Output circuit

# 5.3.20 AOD16D - Output Module

Item		Specifications						
Points/module	16 points							
Points/common	8 points/co	mmon						
Sink/source current	Source cur	Source current type						
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VD	C +20%, -15%						
Maximum load current	0.5A (howe	ever 2A/common)						
Maximum voltage drop when	0.7V (load	current $\times 1.4\Omega$ )						
ON								
Maximum leak current when	0.1mA							
OFF								
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms	This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is						
ON→OFF	Max.2ms	determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.						
Output display	LED display	у						
External connection	Terminal bl	ock connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)						
Number of occupied	Output 2 by	rtes						
input/output points								
Terminal connection and								
circuitry								
@ : output	+	$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $						

### 

Be sure to wire pins <10> and <20> as shown above. Keeping the pin open prevents this module from operating normally, possibly leading to a serious accident.

# 5.3.21 AOD16DM - Output Module

Item	Specifications
Points/module	16 points
Points/common	8 points/common
Sink/source current	Source current type
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%
Maximum load current	0.5A (however 2A/common)
Maximum voltage drop	0.16V (load current $\times 0.32\Omega$ )
when ON	
Maximum leak current	0.1mA
when OFF	
Response OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is
time ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Output display	LED display
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)
Number of occupied	I/O Link output 2 bytes, input 4 bytes (the input 4 bytes indicate the abnormal detection information)
input/output points	I/O Link <i>i</i> output 2 bytes (abnormal detection information is transferred to the system relay area)
Terminal connection and	
circuitry	
Output terminal	$+ \underbrace{L}_{-} \underbrace{L}_{A3} \underbrace{-5}_{0} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{L}_{A4} \underbrace{-6}_{0} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{L}_{A5} \underbrace{-7}_{0} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{L}_{A5} \underbrace{-7}_{0} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{L}_{A5} \underbrace{-7}_{0} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{1}_{-} \underbrace{A6}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{1}_{-} \underbrace{A6}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{1}_{-} \underbrace{B1}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{0} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{1}_{-} \underbrace{B1}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{0} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{1}_{-} \underbrace{B2}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{1}_{-} \underbrace{B3}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{1}_{-} \underbrace{B3}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{1}_{-} \underbrace{B3}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{1}_{-} \underbrace{B4}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{1}_{-} \underbrace{B5}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{-} \underbrace{0}_{$
<ul> <li>protection functions, supprotection functions, auditorial information is sent to the sent to</li></ul>	A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 A 0 1 2 3

### 

Be sure to wire pins <10> and <20> as shown above. Keeping the pin open prevents this module from operating normally, possibly leading to a serious accident.

• Behavior of the DO when the output protection function works

The internal circuit of this output module has the overheat and overcurrent protection function for the DO drivers. The DO drivers of the internal circuit may generate heat abnormally for some reason; for example, the load current increases abnormally because of a cable ground fault or other reason. In this case, the output protection circuit for the DO driver unit (1-point unit) works to turn off the output of the relevant DO driver. After the output is turned off and the driver temperature becomes lower, the protection function is automatically reset to turn on the output. If the cause of the working of the output protection function is not removed, however, the relevant DO driver is overheated again and the output is turned off again. Then, the on/off operations are repeated until the cause is removed. See also Subsection 5.4.3, "DO Output Status of the Modules with the Output Protection Functions".

• Behavior of the CNC when an abnormal detection function works

How the CNC behaves when the overheat, overcurrent, or short-circuit protection function or the DO common monitoring function works varies depending on the communication method in use, as follows:

Communication method	Behavior of the CNC
I/O Link i	A status alarm is issued.
I/O Link	A specified bit assigned in the DI area becomes 1.

\* Refer to the manual of your CNC for descriptions of the status alarm.

• AOD16DM allotment and address map

When the abnormal detection function described above is used with I/O Link, it is necessary to allocate input four bytes for abnormal detection information. When it is used with I/O Link *i*, it is unnecessary because the abnormal detection information is automatically transferred as status alarms to the system relay area. No abnormal detection information is transferred to the DI area even if a byte is allocated.

Address			Dete							
Address	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Data	
Yn	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DO data 16 hita	
Yn+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0	DO data 16 bits	

For I/O Link Output: 2 bytes, Input: 4 bytes

Address				Data						
Address	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Data	
Xm	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DO alarm 16 bits	
Xm+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0	DO alarm to bits	
Xm+2	*	*	*	*	*	*	E1	E0		
Xm+3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	DO common alarm	

\*=Don't care

- Each DO alarm bit indicates whether the outputs of the respective DO output bits are protected. "1" corresponds to the protected state.
  - (Example) Bit 5 (B5) at address Xm+1 represents alarm information for output B5 at address Yn+1.

Each DO alarm bit returns to "0" when the respective alarm conditions are removed.

• The DO common alarm bits have the following meanings. E0 (Bit0) When "1", it means an abnormal voltage has occurred on the DO (A0 to A7) common. E1 (Bit1) When "1", it means an abnormal voltage has occurred on the DO (B0 to B7) common. EachDO common alarm bit returns to "0" when an abnormal voltage is removed.

### 5. DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES

CONNECTION

For I/O Link <i>i</i>	Output: 2 bytes
-----------------------	-----------------

Address	Bit and terminal name								Data	
Address	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Data	
Yn	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DO data 16 hita	
Yn+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0	DO data 16 bits	

Relationship between the information output to the system relay area and the location where an error has occurred

Slot number	Alarm information number	Address of the DO in which an error is detected	Alarm type
Number of the elect to which	0	Yn	DO alarm 16 bits
Number of the slot to which	1	Yn+1	DO alariti to bits
the module is allotted (*1)	2	0 (*2)	DO common alarm

\*1: As an example, if this module is allotted to Slot5, 5 is output.

\*2: If a DO common alarm is detected, 0 is output.

#### Description of alarm data

DO alarm

Bit and alarm							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit 7 error	Bit 6 error	Bit 5 error	Bit 4 error	Bit 3 error	Bit 2 error	Bit 1 error	Bit 0 error

\* If alarm data is "1", it indicates that the output protection function for the DO corresponding to the bit has worked.

#### DO common alarm

	Bit and alarm							
7	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0							
						Common voltage	Common voltage	
		Don'i	t care			error in the DO (B0	error in the DO (A0	
						to B7)	to A7)	

\* If alarm data is "1", it indicates that the common voltage error corresponding to the bit has occurred.

# 5.3.22 AOD16DN - Output Module

ltem	Specifications
Points/module	16 points
Points/common	8 points/common
Sink/source current	Source current type
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%
Maximum load current	0.5A (however 2A/common)
Maximum voltage drop when ON	0.16V (load current ×0.32Ω)
Maximum leak current when OFF	0.1mA
Response OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is
time ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Output display	LED display
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)
Number of occupied	I/O Link output 2 bytes, input 2 bytes (the input 2 bytes indicate the abnormal detection information)
input/output points	I/O Link <i>i</i> output 2 bytes (abnormal detection information is transferred to the system relay area)
Terminal connection and circuitry	
O: Output c ① Output terminal ① ①	+ 1 = B2 = 0 $+ 1 = B2$ $+ 1 =$
<ul> <li>protection functions, suprotection functions. In detection function work</li> <li>If an output protection</li> <li>If an abnormal detection</li> </ul>	n functions of this output module includes output ich as overheat, overcurrent, and short-circuit formation is sent to the CNC when an abnormal B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 ■ B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

### 

Be sure to wire pins <10> and <20> as shown above. Keeping the pin open prevents this module from operating normally, possibly leading to a serious accident.

#### CONNECTION

• Behavior of the DO when the output protection function works

The internal circuit of this output module has the overheat and overcurrent protection function for the DO drivers. The DO drivers of the internal circuit may generate heat abnormally for some reason; for example, the load current increases abnormally because of a cable ground fault or other reason. In this case, the output protection circuit for the DO driver unit (1-point unit) works to turn off the output of the relevant DO driver. After the output is turned off and the driver temperature becomes lower, the protection function is automatically reset to turn on the output. If the cause of the working of the output protection function is not removed, however, the relevant DO driver is overheated again and the output is turned off again. Then, the on/off operations are repeated until the cause is removed. See also Subsection 5.4.3, "DO Output Status of the Modules with the Output Protection Functions".

• Behavior of the CNC when an abnormal detection function works

How the CNC behaves when the overheat, overcurrent, or short-circuit protection function works varies depending on the communication method in use, as follows:

Behavior of the CNC
A status alarm is issued.
A specified bit assigned in the DI area becomes 1.

\* Refer to the manual of your CNC for descriptions of the status alarm.

#### • AOD16DN allotment and address map

When the abnormal detection function described above is used with I/O Link, it is necessary to allocate input two bytes for abnormal detection information. When it is used with I/O Link i, it is unnecessary because the abnormal detection information is automatically transferred as status alarms to the system relay area.

#### For I/O Link Output: 2 bytes, Input: 2 bytes

Address			Dete							
Address	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Data	
Yn	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DO data 16 bits	
Yn+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0		

Address			Data							
Address	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Dala	
Xm	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DO alarm 16 bits	
Xm+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0		

\*=Don't care

• Each DO alarm bit indicates whether the outputs of the respective DO output bits are protected. "1" corresponds to the protected state.

(Example) Bit 5 (B5) at address Xm+1 represents alarm information for output B5 at address Yn+1.

Each DO alarm bit returns to "0" when the respective alarm conditions are removed.

For I/O Link <i>i</i>	Output: 2 bytes

Address	Bit and terminal name								Data	
Address	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Data	
Yn	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DO data 16 bits	
Yn+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0		

Relationship between the information output to the system relay area and the location where an error has occurred

Slot number	Alarm information number	Address of the DO in which an error is detected	Alarm type
Number of the slot to which	0	Yn	DO alarm 16 bits
the module is allotted (*1)	1	Yn+1	DO alarmi to bits

\*1: As an example, if this module is allotted to Slot5, 5 is output.

Description of alarm data

DO alarm
----------

Bit and alarm							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bit 7 error	Bit 6 error	Bit 5 error	Bit 4 error	Bit 3 error	Bit 2 error	Bit 1 error	Bit 0 error

\* If alarm data is "1", it indicates that the output protection function for the DO corresponding to the bit has worked.

# 5.3.23 AOD16D2 - Output Module

Item	Specifications						
Points/module	16 points						
Points/common	4 points/common						
Sink/source current	Source current type						
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%						
Maximum load current	2A (4A/common)						
Maximum voltage drop when	$0.4V$ (load current ×0.2 $\Omega$ )						
ON							
Maximum leak current when OFF	0.1mA						
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is						
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.						
Output display	LED display						
External connection	Connector (HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF4-40P-3.18DS)						
Number of occupied	Output 2 bytes						
input/output points							
Terminal connection and							
circuitry	OA5,B3,B4,B5						
	+ <b>L</b> A0 OA1 <b>O</b>						
	- $L$ $A1$ $OA2$ $O$						
	- <u>L</u> A2OA3						
	□A3OA4O						
	□						
	OA10,B8,B9,B10						
	$+ \begin{array}{ } \\ \hline \\ $						
	$\begin{array}{c c} - & \underline{L} & A6 & \underline{\bigcirc} A8 & \underline{\bigcirc} \\ - & \underline{L} & A7 & \underline{\bigcirc} A9 & \underline{\bigcirc} \\ \end{array}$						
	$\square \square $						
	OA11,B12,B13-						
	$\begin{array}{c c} + & \mathbf{L} & \mathbf{B0} & \mathbf{OA12} & \mathbf{U} \\ \hline \mathbf{L} & \mathbf{B1} & \mathbf{OA13} & \mathbf{O} \\ \hline \mathbf{L} & \mathbf{L} & \mathbf{CA13} & \mathbf{O} \\ \end{array}$						
	$ \mathbf{L}$ $\mathbf{B2}$ $\mathbf{O}$ $\mathbf{A14}$ $\mathbf{O}$ $\mathbf{O}$						
	$\overline{L} - B3 - OA15 - \overline{O}$						
	$\square$						
	OA16,B16,B17,B18						
	+ <b>L</b> B4OA17O						
	$\downarrow$ $\Box$ $B5$ $\Box$ $A18$ $\Box$ $O$						
	$\overline{\mathbf{L}}$ $\mathbf{B6}$ $\mathbf{OA19}$ $\mathbf{O}$						
	□B7OA20O						
	□						
	O: Output circuit						
	A5,B3,B4,B5						

### 

Be sure to wire pins B1, B2, B6, B7, B14, B15, B19, and B20 as shown above. Keeping the pin open prevents this module from operating normally, possibly leading to a serious accident.

# 5.3.24 AOD16D3 - Output Module

ltem	Specifications
Points/module	16 points
Points/common	4 points/common
Sink/source current	Source current type
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%
Maximum load current	2A (4A/common)
	$0.4V$ (load current ×0.2 $\Omega$ )
Maximum voltage drop when ON	
Maximum leak current when OFF	0.1mA
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Output display	LED display
External connection	24-pin terminal block (BL3.5/24/90F) manufactured by Weidmüler Conformable wire (maximum): 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (VDE)/AWG 14 (UL/CSA) Note: The terminal block for the cable comes with this module.
Fuse	One 5A fuse for each of output sets A0 to A3, A4 to A7, B0 to B3, and B4 to B7 MP50 (A60L-0001-0046#5.0) manufactured by Daito. Ordering information for a 4-fuse set: A03B-0819-K104
Number of occupied	Output 2 bytes
input/output points	
Terminal connection and	Fuse 5A
circuitry	$ \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & &$

### 

Be sure to wire pins 6, 12, 18, and 24 as shown above. Keeping the pin open prevents this module from operating normally, possibly leading to a serious accident.

# 5.3.25 AOD16DP - Output Module

ltem	Specifications					
Points/module	16 points					
Points/common	8 points/common					
Sink/source current	Source current type					
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%					
Maximum load current	0.3A (2.4A/common)					
	0.5A (2A/common)					
	See the "Load reduction curve" shown in Fig. 5.4.5 (f).					
Maximum voltage drop when ON	0.63V (load current $\times 1.25\Omega$ )					
Maximum leak current when OFF	40μΑ					
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is					
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.					
Output display	LED display					
External connection	Connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)					
Number of occupied	Output 2 bytes					
input/output points						
Terminal connection and						
circuitry						
	$ \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \\ $					
	Output terminal					

#### Output protection

The internal circuit of this output module has the overheat and overcurrent protection function for the DO drivers. The DO drivers of the internal circuit may generate heat abnormally for some reason; for example, the load current increases abnormally because of a cable ground fault or other reason. In this case, the output protection circuit for the DO driver unit (4-point unit) works to keep the output of the relevant DO driver turned off until the cause is removed. See also Subsection 5.4.3, "DO Output Status of the Modules with the Output Protection Functions". When the overheat protection function works, the LED "F" on the module lights. If a protection function works, turn off the power to the system, and then remove

A 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 F B 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

#### 

the cause of overload.

Be sure to wire pins <10> and <20> as shown above. Keeping the pin open prevents this module from operating normally, possibly leading to a serious accident.

# 5.3.26 AOD32C1 - Output Module

Item	Specifications
Points/module	32 points
Points/common	8 points/common
Sink/source current	Sink current type
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%
Maximum load current	0.3A (however 2A/common)
Maximum voltage drop when ON	0.24V (load current ×0.8Ω)
Maximum leak current when OFF	0.1mA
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.
Output display	Not provided
External connection	Connector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)
Number of occupied	Output 4 bytes
input/output points	
Terminal connection and circuitry	
$+ \underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} - \underbrace{ \Box } \\ - \underbrace{ \Box } \\$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

### NOTE

# 5.3.27 AOD32C2 - Output Module

ltem	Specifications							
Points/module	2 points							
Points/common	B points/common							
Sink/source current	Sink current type							
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%							
Maximum load current	0.3A (however 2A/common)							
Maximum voltage drop when ON	0.24V (load current ×0.8 $\Omega$ )							
Maximum leak current when OFF	0.1mA							
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is							
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.							
Output display	Not provided							
External connection	Connector (HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS in accordance with MIL standard)							
Number of occupied	Output 4 bytes							
input/output points								
Terminal connection and								
circuitry								
	$\begin{array}{c} \hline D : \text{output} \\ \text{circuit} \\ \hline \\ $							

### NOTE

# 5.3.28 AOD32D1 - Output Module

Item	Specifications							
Points/module	32 points							
Points/common	8 points/common							
Sink/source current	Source current type							
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%							
Maximum load current	0.3A (however 2A/common)							
Maximum voltage drop when ON	0.24V (load current ×0.8Ω)							
Maximum leak current when OFF	0.1mA							
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is							
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.							
Output display	Not provided							
External connection	Connector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA) (male)							
Number of occupied input/output points	Output 4 bytes							
Terminal connection and								
circuitry	D: Output circuit CM							
	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CMA-} & \begin{array}{c} 49, 50 \\ \hline - \\ -A0 \\ \hline - \\ A1 \\ \hline - \\ A2 \\ \hline - \\ A2 \\ \hline - \\ A3 \\ \hline - \\ A1 \\ \hline - \\ A2 \\ \hline - \\ A1 \\ \hline - \\ A2 \\ \hline - \\ A1 \\ \hline - \\ A2 \\ \hline - \\ A1 \\ \hline - \\ A2 \\ \hline - \\ A1 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C2 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline \hline \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline \hline \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline - \\ C1 \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline \hline - \\ C1$							
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$							

### 

Be sure to wire pins 5, 9, 14, and 18 as shown above. Keeping the pin open prevents this module from operating normally, possibly leading to a serious accident.

### NOTE

# 5.3.29 AOD32D2 - Output Module

Item	Specifications							
Points/module	32 points							
Points/common	3 points/common							
Sink/source current	Source current type							
Rated load voltage	12 to 24VDC +20%, -15%							
Maximum load current	0.3A (however 2A/common)							
Maximum voltage drop when ON	0.24V (load current ×0.8 $\Omega$ )							
Maximum leak current when OFF	0.1mA							
Response time OFF→ON	Max.2ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is							
ON→OFF	Max.2ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.							
Output display	Not provided							
External connection	Connector (HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS in accordance with MIL							
	standard)							
Number of occupied	Output 4 bytes							
input/output points								
Terminal connection and								
circuitry								
	ID : Output circuit C MO Internal C MO Internal Circuit Size 2							
	$ \begin{array}{c} d \\ - CMA - OA24, B24 \\ - A0 - OB23 \\ - A1 - OA23 \\ - A2 - OB22 \\ - A3 - OA22 \\ - A3 - OA22 \\ - A4 - OB21 \\ - A5 - OA21 \\ - A5 - OA21 \\ - A6 - OB20 \\ - A7 - OA20 \\ - OA - OA19 \\ - OA - OA10 \\ - CA - OB21 \\ - CA - OB20 \\ - CA - OB20 \\ - CA - OA10 \\ - CA - OA00 \\ - CA - OA10 $							
	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $							

### 

Be sure to wire pins A01, A07, A13, and A19 as shown above. Keeping the pin open prevents this module from operating normally, possibly leading to a serious accident.

#### NOTE

# 5.3.30 AOA05E - Output Module

lte	m		Specifications							
Points/module		5 points								
Points/common		1 points/common								
Rated load volta	ge	100 to 230VAC $\pm 1$	5%, 47 to 63Hz							
Maximum load c	current	2A/point (however	5A/module)							
Maximum rush c	current	25A (1 period)								
Limit of load		Refer to load reduc	ction curve (Fig. 5.4.5 (b))							
Maximum voltag ON	e drop when	1.5Vrms								
Maximum leak c OFF	urrent when	3.0mA (115VAC), (	6.0mA (230VAC)							
Response time	OFF→ON	Max.1ms	This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual							
(	ON→OFF	Half of the load frequency or less	value is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.							
Output display		LED display								
External connect	tion	Terminal block con	nector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)							
Fuse		3.2A, 1 piece for ea	ach output A0 to A4							
Number of occu	-	Output 1 byte								
input/output poir										
Terminal connec circuitry	ction and									
	0} :	$ \begin{array}{c} & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & $	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 7 \\ 7 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1$							

# 5.3.31 AOA08E - Output Module

lt	em	Specifications								
Points/module		8 points								
Points/commor	1	4 points/common								
Rated load volt	age	100 to 230VAC ±15%, 47 to 63Hz								
Maximum load	current	1A/point (however 2A/common)								
Maximum in rus	sh current	10A (1 period)								
Maximum volta ON	ge drop when	1.5Vrms								
Maximum leak OFF	current when	3.0mA (115VAC), 6.0mA (230VAC)								
Response time	OFF→ON	Max.1ms This is the value from input to output in the r	nodule. The actual							
	ON→OFF	Half of the load value is determined by adding it to the scanr	ning time depending							
		frequency or less on each system.								
Output display		LED display								
External conne	ction	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)								
Fuse		3.2A, 1 piece for each output A0 to A3 and A4 to A7								
Number of occu	upied	Output 1 byte								
input/output poi	ints									
Terminal conne	ection and									
circuitry										
	[	Load 1 $-A0$ 2 $-D$ $-D$ $-A1$ $-4$ $-D$ $-D$ $-A1$ $-5$ $-D$ $-D$ $-A2$ $-6$ $-D$ $-D$ $-A3$ $-8$ $-D$ $-D$ $-A3$ $-26$ $-D$ $-D$ $-A3$ $-26$ $-D$ $-D$ $-A3$ $-26$ $-D$ $-D$ $-D$ $-A3$ $-26$ $-D$ $-D$ $-D$ $-D$ $-D$ $-D$ $-D$ $-D$								

# 5.3.32 AOA12F - Output Module

lte	em	Specifications							
Points/module		12 points							
Points/common		6 points/common							
Rated load volta	age	100 to 115VAC ±15%, 47 to 63Hz							
Maximum load	current	0.5A/point (however, 2A/common)							
Maximum in rus	sh current	5A (1 period)							
Limit of load		Refer to load reduction curve (Fig. 5.4.5 (c))							
Maximum volta ON	ge drop when	1.5Vrms							
Maximum leak OFF	current when	1.5mA (115VAC)							
Response time	OFF→ON	Max.1ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual							
	ON→OFF	Half of the load frequency or lessvalue is determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.							
Output display		LED display							
External connect	ction	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)							
Fuse		3.2A, 1 piece for each output A0 to A5 and B0 to B5							
Number of occu	ıpied	Output 2 bytes							
input/output poi	nts								
Terminal conne	ction and								
	D	$\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \end{array} \\ \end{array} $							

# 5.3.33 AOR08G - Output Module

Item	Specifications							
Points/module	8 points							
Points/common	1 points/common							
Maximum load	30VDC/250VAC, 4A (resistance load)							
Minimum load	5VDC, 10mA							
Limit of load	Refer to load reduction curve (Fig. 5.4.5 (d))							
Response time <mark>OFF→ON</mark>	Max.15ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is							
ON→OFF	Max.15ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.							
Output display	LED display							
External connection	Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)							
Relay life Mechanical	Min. 20,000,000 times							
Electrical	Min. 100,000 times (resistance load)							
Number of occupied	Output 1 byte							
input/output points								
Terminal connection and								
circuitry								
	$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $							

# 5.3.34 AOR16G - Output Module

ltem		Specifications						
Points/module		16 points						
Points/common		4 points/common						
Maximum load		30VDC/250VAC, 2A (resistance load)						
Minimum load		5VDC, 10mA						
Maximum current		4A/common						
Limit of load		Refer to load reduction curve (Fig. 5.4.5 (e))						
Response time OFF	→ON	Max.15ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is						
ON-	→OFF	Max.15ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.						
Output display		LED display						
External connection		Terminal block connector (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)						
Relay life Mec	hanical	Min. 20,000,000 times						
Elec	trical	Min. 100,000 times (resistance load)						
Number of occupied	I	Output 2 bytes						
input/output points								
Terminal connection	n and							
circuitry								
		$ \bigcirc \qquad \bigcirc $						

# 5.3.35 AOR16H2 - Output Module

It	tem	Specifications								
Points/module		16 points								
Points/commo	n	4 points/common								
Maximum load		30VDC, 2A (resistance load)								
Minimum load		5VDC, 10mA								
Maximum curr	ent	4A/common								
Limit of load		Refer to load reduction curve (Fig. 5.4.5 (e))								
Response time	●OFF→ON	Max.15ms This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is								
	ON→OFF	Max.15ms determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.								
Output display	,	LED display								
External conne	ection	Connector (HIROSE ELECTRIC HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS in accordance with MIL								
	i	standard)								
Relay life	Mechanical	Min. 20,000,000 times								
	Electrical	Min. 100,000 times (resistance load)								
Number of occ		Output 2 bytes								
input/output po	pints									
Terminal conn circuitry	ection and									
		$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$								
		$\frac{1}{T}$ : Direct current power								

# 5.3.36 AIO40A - Input/output Module

### Input specifications

-

lt	em	Specifications						
Points/module		24 points	24 points					
Points/common		24 points/co	mmon					
Sink/source cur	rent	Both direction	ns					
Input voltage		24VDC +100	%, -20%					
Input current		7.5mA (aver	.5mA (average)					
ON voltage, current		Min. 18VDC	Min. 18VDC, min. 6mA					
OFF voltage, cu	urrent	Max. 6VDC,	Max. 6VDC, max. 1.5mA					
Response time	OFF→ON	Max.20ms	This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is					
	ON→OFF	Max.20ms	determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.					
Input display		Not provided						
External connection		Connector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA, shared by output signals) (male)						
Number of occupied input/output points		4 bytes						

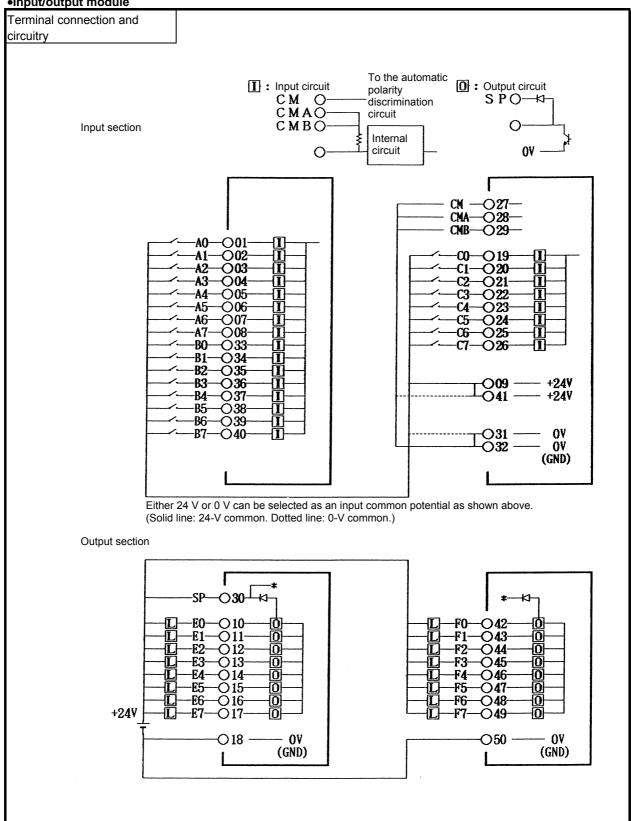
### - Output specifications

lt	em	Specifications							
Points/module		16 points							
Points/common		16 points/co	16 points/common						
Sink/source cur	rent	Sink current	t type						
Rated load volta	age	24VDC +20	%, -15%						
Maximum load	current	0.2A (howev	ver 2A/common)						
Maximum in rus	h current	0.2A							
Limit of load	Limit of load		<ul> <li>If the output current per point is 0.1 A or lower, all of the 16 points D0 to D7 and E0 to</li> </ul>						
		E7 can be turned on at a time.							
		• If the output current per point is higher than 0.1 A but not higher than 0.2 A, do not							
		turn on more than 3 points at a time.							
Maximum voltag	ge drop when ON	1.5V							
Maximum leak o	urrent when OFF	1.0mA (30VDC)							
Response time	OFF→ON	Max.1ms	This is the value from input to output in the module. The actual value is						
	ON→OFF	Max.1ms	determined by adding it to the scanning time depending on each system.						
Output display	Output display		Not provided						
External connect	External connection		Connector (HONDA TSUSHIN MR-50RMA, shared by input signals) (male)						
Number of occu	Number of occupied input/output		2 bytes						
points									

The allotment of this module requires four input bytes and two output bytes. The data in the fourth input byte (Xm+3) is invalid.

Input section				1	Input bits Output section Output bits												
Address in the	Γ			inpu	t dits			٦	Address in the	Γ			Outpu	It dits			
module	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	module	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Xm	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	Yn	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Xm+1	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0	Yn+1	E7	E6	E5	E4	E3	E2	E1	E0
Xm+2	C7	C6	C5	C4	C3	C2	C1	C0									
Xm+3	-	_	—	—	-	—	—	_									

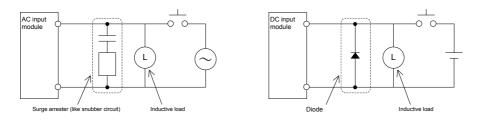
#### Input/output module



# **5.4** CAUTIONS REGARDING EACH INPUT/OUTPUT MODULE

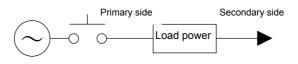
### 5.4.1 Cautions Regarding Input Modules

- 1 Quick response type input modules with response time of 2 ms have a low input filter time constant. So, contact chattering may cause these input modules to read incorrect inputs. Restrict their use to connection with no-contact devices and pay attention to noise sufficiently.
- 2 If an input contact is connected to an input module and inductive load in parallel, a surge voltage that occurs across the load when the contact becomes off may cause the input module to malfunction. If this is the case, attach a surge arrester to the load in parallel to suppress the surge voltage.

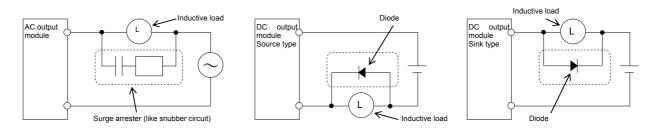


### **5.4.2** Cautions Regarding Output Modules

1 Even if the sequence program has turned off an output module, its internal stray capacity may cause an output current to flow instantaneously through it when a voltage is applied abruptly to the load. In order to evade this symptom, use the configuration that the load power is turned on/off on the primary side, as shown below.

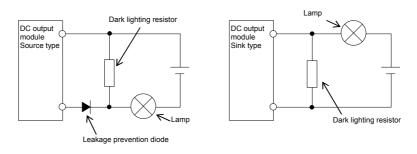


- 2 Be sure to connect the power supply and common pins. If the module is used while these pins are not connected, the module may malfunction or break down.
- 3 Measures for inductive loads
  - Do not turn on/off the output module repeatedly within a short period of time. The maximum permissible ON/OFF frequency is: ON for at least 1 second and OFF for at least 1 second.
  - If an inductive load is connected to the output, connect a protection circuit like a surge killer or diode to the load in parallel as shown below. Note, however, that, connection of a protection circuit may cause a delay in recovery time. If this is a problem, use a CR snubber circuit instead of a surge killer or diode.



4 If the output module is used to control a lamp load, it is likely that output turn-on rush current may damage the output element. Do not even instantaneously fail to observe the current and voltage ratings. If a dark lighting resistor is used in the source type DC output module, connect a leakage prevention diode as shown below.





5 The number of output points that can be turned on at the same time varies depending on the output voltage and ambient temperature. Getting out of the specification range may cause a module failure or smoke. See the load reduction curve charts (Subsection 5.4.5) for each output module.

#### 5.4.3 DO Output Status of the Modules with the Output Protection **Functions**

1. Applicable modules							
Module name	Maximum current	Polarity	Points	Output protection unit	DO common monitoring function	Abnormal detection information in the DI or system relay area	
AOD08DP	2A	POS	8	1 point	Not provided	Provided	
AOD16DP	0.5A	POS	16	4 points	Not provided	Not provided	
AOD16DM	0.5A	POS	16	1 point	Provided	Provided	
AOD16DN	0.5A	POS	16	1 point	Not provided	Provided	

. .

#### 2. DO output status of each module

#### AOD08DP 2.1

Status	PMC output	DO output of the module	LED Indicating the DO status (green)	Alarm LED"F" (red)	Abnormal detection information assigned to the DI area
During normal operation	0	OFF	Off	Off	0
During normal operation	1	ON	On	Off	0
During operation of the	0	OFF	Off	Off	0
output protection function	1	OFF	On	On	1

#### 2.2 AOD16DP

Status	PMC output	DO output of the module	LED Indicating the DO status (green)	Alarm LED"F" (red)
	0	OFF	Off	Off
During normal operation	1	ON	On	Off
During operation of the output	0	OFF	Off	Off
protection function	1	OFF	On	On

#### NOTE

The output protection function of the AOD16DP works for the 4-output point unit (A0-A3, A4-A7, B0-B3, and B4-B7). For example, if the protection function works for output A0, the operation for the other three points (A1, A2, and A3) is the same as for A0.

#### 5. DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES

#### 2.3 AOD16DM, AOD16DN

Status	PMC output	DO output of the module	LED Indicating the DO status (green)	Alarm LED"F" (red)	Abnormal detection information assigned to the DI area
	0	OFF	Off	Off	0
During normal operation	1	ON	On	Off	0
During operation of the	0	OFF	Off	Off	0
output protection function	1	OFF	On	On	1

#### NOTE

When the DO common monitoring function of the AOD16DM works, the DO status depends on the DO common voltage.

### **5.4.4** Cautions Regarding Relay Modules

#### 

Relays have a limited service life because their contacts are worn away. When a DC output or AC output module meets the specifications, use the DC output or AC output module.

If a DC output or AC output module cannot meet the specifications, give adequate consideration to the specifications of each module and the following items, including the number of ON/OFF operations of the contacts and a rush current, before starting to use the module.

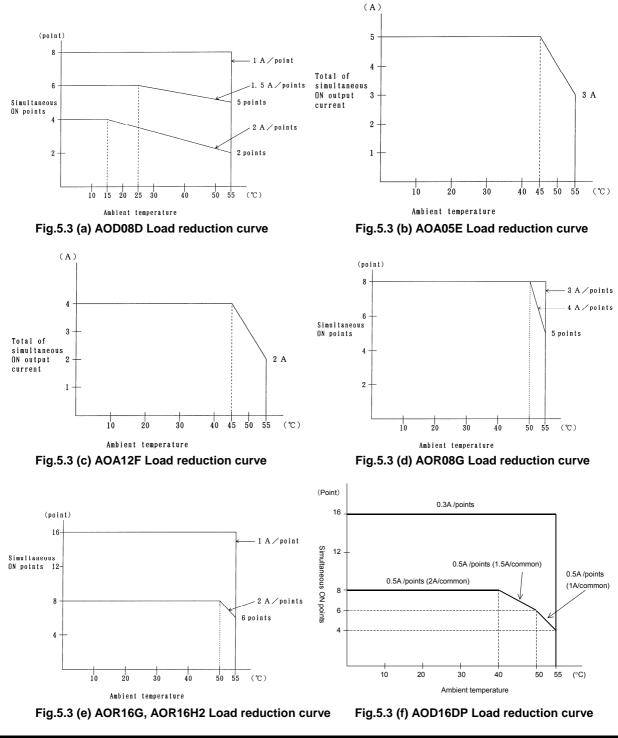
- 1 Relays have a limited service life because their contacts are worn away. The service life of relays varies depending on the environment in which they are used. Pay attention to the environment and avoid exceeding the service life. If it is anticipated that the service life of a relay in a module will expire, replace the module. If the service life of a relay expires, the module output becomes abnormal because of a poor connection, leading to a possible machine breakdown and accident.
- 2 If a high open/close frequency is involved, use a DC or AC output module.
- 3 Cause the contacts of each relay to open at least once a year.
- 4 Provide a contact protection circuit for each relay in order to extend their contact life, suppress noise, and prevent chars or nitric acid from developing due to arcs. An incorrect contact protection circuit leads to an adverse result and causes contacts to be welded readily.
- 5 When connecting a capacitive load on the machine side, be sure to connect a current limiting resistor to the capacitive load in series to observe the current and voltage ratings always (not even instantaneously fail).
- 6 Providing a contact protection circuit may cause a delay in a recovery time.
- 7 Even if a rush current lasts for a relatively long time, avoid shutting off a relay when the rush current is flowing. Otherwise, its contacts may be welded.
- 8 When using a relay output to directly light a lamp, provide a protective resistor between the output terminals in order to observe the current and voltage ratings always (not even instantaneously fail). Otherwise, a rush current may damage the relay.
- 9 When a lamp having a high amperage, in particular, is turned on or off, it is recommended to previously perform a confirmation test on a real load.
- 10 The relay output module incorporates no fuse. In order to prevent burnout, it is recommended to use a fuse rated twice the output rating at every external terminal.
- 11 Transfer phenomenon of relay contacts
  - An arc that occurs when a contact is opened and closed causes the materials of the contact poles to melt, resulting in the molten material of one pole transferred to the other pole. As the number of times that the contact is opened and closed increases, concave and convex portions develop on the poles and eventually lock with one another, causing the contact to behave as if contact welding had occurred.

- Transfer phenomenon of relay contacts can occur even if the relay is used within the contact rating. Check for a surge voltage and rush current. Consider using, for example, a surge killer or current limiting resistor to suppress any surge voltage or rush current.
- 12 Using the relay module in an atmosphere containing silicon gas, sulfidizing gas, or organic gas may cause contact surfaces to corrode or be covered with film that develops on them, leading to a poor connection. Do not use the relay module in such an atmosphere. Take an effective measure for such an atmosphere, for example, by replacing the relay module with a DC or AC module.

#### 5. DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES

CONNECTION

# 5.4.5 Derating



#### NOTE

Ambient temperature means the temperature surrounding the I/O Unit and not that surrounding the cabinet containing the I/O Unit.

### 5.5 DETAILS OF I/O Unit CONNECTORS (HONDA TSUSHIN/HIROSE ELECTRIC) AND TERMINAL BLOCK (WEIDMÜLLER)

Given below are the details (signal arrangement diagrams as viewed from the front of the module) of the connector pins and AOD16D3 terminal block for the I/O Units (32-point input module, 32-point output module, and 24-point input/16-point output hybrid module) explained in Section 5.3.

# 5.5.1 Modules Using the MR-50RMA Connector Manufactured by Honda Tsushin

33	D7			01	D6
34	D5		<b>D</b> 4	02	D3
35	D2	19	D4	03	D0
36	СМС	20	D1	04	+24V
37	C7	21	CMC	05	GND
38	C5	22	C6	06	C3
39	C2	23	C4	07	C0
40	СМС	24	C1	- 08	+24V
41	СМС	25		09	GND
41	B7	26		10	B6
		27	B4	-	
43	B5	28	B1	11	B3
44	B2	20	СМА	12	B0
45	СМА			13	+24V
46	A7	30	A6	- 14	GND
47	A5	31	A4	15	A3
48	A2	32	A1	- 16	A0
49	CMA	ł		17	+24V
		ł			
50	СМА			18	GND

• AID32A1/AID32B1/AID32H1 (32-point DC input module)

### 5. DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES

#### B-61813E/07

### • AID32E1/AID32F1 (32-point DC input module)

r		7			
33	D7			01	D6
34	D5	10	D4	02	D3
35	D2	- 19	D4	03	D0
36	CMD	20	D1	- 04	
37	C7	21	CMD	05	
		22	C6		
38	C5	23	C4	- 06	C3
39	C2			07	C0
40	СМС	24	C1	- 08	
41	СМС	25		09	
42	B7	26		10	B6
		27	B4		
43	B5	28	B1	11	B3
44	B2		СМВ	12	B0
45	СМВ	- 29		13	
46	A7	30	A6	14	
47	A5	- 31	A4	15	A3
		32	A1		
48	A2		1	16	A0
49	СМА			17	
50	СМА			18	

### • AOD32A1/AOD32C1 (32-point DC output module)

33	D7			01	D6
34	D5			02	D3
35	D2	- 19	D4	03	D0
36	CMD	20	D1	04	+24V-D
37	C7	21	CMD	05	
-	-	22	C6		00
38	C5	23	C4	06	C3
39	C2	-	-	07	C0
40	СМС	24	C1	08	+24V-C
41	СМС	25		09	
		26			
42	B7	27	B4	10	B6
43	B5			11	B3
44	B2	28	B1	12	B0
45	СМВ	29	СМВ	13	+24V-B
-		30	A6		T24V-D
46	A7	31	A4	14	
47	A5	-		15	A3
48	A2	32	A1	16	A0
49	СМА	1		17	+24V-A
50	СМА	7		18	

33	D7			01	D6
34	D5	40	<b>D</b> 4	02	D3
35	D2	- 19	D4	03	D0
36	CMD	20	D1	04	
37	C7	21	CMD	05	0V-D
38	C5	22	C6	06	C3
		23	C4		
39	C2	24	C1	07	C0
40	CMC	- 25	•.	08	
41	СМС			09	0V-C
42	B7	26		10	B6
43	B5	27	B4	11	B3
-		28	B1		
44	B2	29	СМВ	12	B0
45	СМВ	30	A6	13	
46	A7			14	0V-B
47	A5	- 31	A4	15	A3
48	A2	32	A1	16	A0
40	AZ	_		10	AU
49	СМА			17	
50	СМА			18	0V-A

#### • AOD32D1 (32-point DC output module)

• AIO40A (24-point DC input/16-point DC output hybrid module)

B0			01	A0
B1			02	A1
B2			03	A2
B3			- 04	A3
B4			- 05	A4
B5	22	C3	06	A5
	23	C4		A6
	24	C5		
	25	C6		A7
+24V	26	C7	09	+24V
F0			10	E0
F1			11	E1
F2			12	E2
F3	29	СМА	13	E3
	30	SP		E4
	31	0V		
	32	0V	15	E5
F6		-	16	E6
F7			17	E7
0V	]		18	0V
	B1         B2         B3         B4         B5         B6         B7         +24V         F0         F1         F2         F3         F4         F5         F6         F7	B1         19           B2         20           B3         21           B4         22           B5         23           B6         24           B7         25           +24V         26           F0         27           F1         28           F2         29           F3         30           F4         31           F5         32           F6         F7	B1         19         C0           B2         20         C1           B3         21         C2           B4         22         C3           B5         23         C4           B6         24         C5           +24V         26         C7           F0         27         CM           F1         28         CMA           F2         29         CMA           F3         30         SP           F4         31         0V           F5         32         0V	B1         19         C0         02           B2         20         C1         04           B3         21         C2         05           B4         22         C3         06           B5         23         C4         07           B7         25         C6         09           +24V         26         C7         10           F1         28         CMA         12           F3         30         SP         14           F5         32         0V         15           F6         77         10         17

### 5.5.2 Modules Using the HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS Connector Manufactured by Hirose Electric

• AID32E2/AID32F2 (32-point DC input module)

A01		B01	
A02	D7	B02	D6
A03	D5	B03	D4
A04	D3	B04	D2
A05	D1	B05	D0
A06	CMD	B06	CMD
A07		B07	
A08	C7	B08	C6
A09	C5	B09	C4
A10	C3	B10	C2
A11	C1	B11	C0
A12	СМС	B12	СМС
A13		B13	
A14	B7	B14	B6
A15	B5	B15	B4
A16	B3	B16	B2
A17	B1	B17	B0
A18	СМВ	B18	СМВ
A19		B19	
A20	A7	B20	A6
A21	A5	B21	A4
A22	A3	B22	A2
A23	A1	B23	A0
A24	СМА	B24	СМА
A25		B25	

#### • AOD32C2 (32-point DC output module)

A01		B01	+24V-D
A02	D7	B02	D6
A03	D5	B03	D4
A04	D3	B04	D2
A05	D1	B05	D0
A06	CMD	B06	CMD
A07		B07	+24V-C
A08	C7	B08	C6
A09	C5	B09	C4
A10	C3	B10	C2
A11	C1	B11	C0
A12	СМС	B12	СМС
A13		B13	+24V-B
A14	B7	B14	B6
A15	B5	B15	B4
A16	B3	B16	B2
A17	B1	B17	B0
A18	СМВ	B18	СМВ
A19		B19	+24V-A
A20	A7	B20	A6
A21	A5	B21	A4
A22	A3	B22	A2
A23	A1	B23	A0
A24	СМА	B24	СМА
A25		B25	

• AOD32D2 (32-point DC output module)

A01	0V-D	B01	
A02	D7	B02	D6
A03	D5	B03	D4
A04	D3	B04	D2
A05	D1	B05	D0
A06	CMD	B06	CMD
A07	0V-C	B07	
A08	C7	B08	C6
A09	C5	B09	C4
A10	C3	B10	C2
A11	C1	B11	C0
A12	СМС	B12	СМС
A13	0V-B	B13	
A14	B7	B14	B6
A15	B5	B15	B4
A16	B3	B16	B2
A17	B1	B17	В0
A18	СМВ	B18	СМВ
A19	0V-A	B19	
A20	A7	B20	A6
A21	A5	B21	A4
A22	A3	B22	A2
A23	A1	B23	A0
A24	СМА	B24	СМА
A25		B25	

### 5. DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES

CONNECTION

#### B-61813E/07

• AOR16H2 (16-point relay output module)

A01	СМА	B01	СМА
A02	СМА	B02	СМА
A03	A0	B03	A0
A04	A1	B04	A1
A05	A2	B05	A2
A06	A3	B06	A3
A07	СМВ	B07	СМВ
A08	СМВ	B08	СМВ
A09	A4	B09	A4
A10	A5	B10	A5
A11	A6	B11	A6
A12	A7	B12	A7
A13	CMC	B13	СМС
A14	CMC	B14	СМС
A15	B0	B15	B0
A16	B1	B16	B1
A17	B2	B17	B2
A18	B3	B18	B3
A19	CMD	B19	CMD
A20	CMD	B20	CMD
A21	B4	B21	B4
A22	B5	B22	B5
A23	B6	B23	B6
A24	B7	B24	B7
A25		B25	

# 5.5.3 Modules Using the HIF4-40P-3.18DS Connector Manufactured by Hirose Electric

• AOD16D2 (16-point DC output module)

A01	A0	B01	0V-A
A02	A1	B02	0V-A
A03	A2	B03	СМА
A04	A3	B04	СМА
A05	СМА	B05	СМА
A06	A4	B06	0V-B
A07	A5	B07	0V-B
A08	A6	B08	СМВ
A09	A7	B09	СМВ
A10	СМВ	B10	СМВ
A11	СМС	B11	СМС
A12	B0	B12	СМС
A13	B1	B13	СМС
A14	B2	B14	0V-C
A15	B3	B15	0V-C
A16	CMD	B16	CMD
A17	B4	B17	CMD
A18	B5	B18	CMD
A19	B6	B19	0V-D
A20	B7	B20	0V-D

## 5.5.4 Modules Using the Terminal Block BL3.5/24/90F Manufactured by Weidmüller

• AOD16D3 (16-point DC output module)

01	СМА
02	A0
03	A1
04	A2
05	A3
06	0V-A
07	СМВ
08	A4
09	A5
10	A6
11	A7
12	0V-B
13	CMC
14	B0
15	B1
16	B2
17	B3
18	0V-C
19	CMD
20	B4
21	B5
22	B6
23	B7
24	0V-D

## 6 ANALOG INPUT MODULE

## 6.1 12-BIT ANALOG INPUT MODULE (AAD04A)

## 6.1.1 Specifications

ltem	Specifications					
Number of input channel	channels/module					
Analog input	Voltage input					
	-10VDC to+10VDC(input re	esistance 4.7MΩ)				
	<ul> <li>Current input</li> </ul>					
	-20mADC to+20mADC(inp	ut resistance 250 $\Omega$ )				
	Caution) Which method to us	e, voltage input or curren	t input, can be selected by			
	connecting the corre	esponding input to the ter	minal block.			
Digital output	12 bit binary (complementary	representation of "2".)				
Input/output correspondence			7			
	Analog input	Digital output	-			
	+10V	+2000	-			
	+5V or + 20mA	+1000	_			
	0V or 0mA	0	_			
	-5V or -20mA	-1000	_			
	-10V	-2000	J			
Resolution	5mV or 20μA					
Total precision	Voltage input ±0.5%(For full	scale)				
	Current input $\pm 1\%$ (For full sc	,				
Input filter delay time	50ms (20Hz)					
Conversionary time	Max.2ms (Note)					
Maximum input voltage/current	±15V, ±30mA					
Isolation	Photocoupler isolated (betwee	en the input signal and th	ie base)			
	However, not isolated between input channels					
Output connecting	Removable terminal block (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)					
Number of occupied input/output	Input 8 bytes					
points						
Name assigned to module	"AD04A" or "/8"					

### NOTE

Conversion time means that only in a module. Actual response speed is determined by adding the scanning time depending on each system to this conversion time.

## 6.1.2 Correspondence between Input Signals and Addresses in a Module

In the analog input module AAD04A, the 4-channel analog input signals are cyclically A-D converted in order, and the converted digital data are written in the following addresses. Therefore, in the PMC program, it is possible at any time to know the values for the analog input signals by referring to the following addresses.

Address in										
module				Bits						
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
0	D07-0	D06-0	D05-0	D04-0	D03-0	D02-0	D01-0	D00-0		
										Channel 0
1	X-0	X-0	X-0	X-0	D11-0	D10-0	D09-0	D08-0		
									-	
2	D07-1	D06-1	D05-1	D04-1	D03-1	D02-1	D01-1	D00-1		
										Channel 1
3	X-1	X-1	X-1	X-1	D11-1	D10-1	D09-1	D08-1		
					_					
4	D07-2	D06-2	D05-2	D04-2	D03-2	D02-2	D01-2	D00-2		
										Channel 2
5	X-2	X-2	X-2	X-2	D11-2	D10-2	D09-2	D08-2		
6	D07-3	D06-3	D05-3	D04-3	D03-3	D02-3	D01-3	D00-3		
					_					Channel 3
7	X-3	X-3	X-3	X-3	D11-3	D10-3	D09-3	D08-3	]	

D00-n and D11-n correspond to the weights of  $2^0$  and  $2^{11}$  respectively. Here, D11-n corresponds to the sign bit in the complementary representation of "2." (See the table below.) In addition, in X-n is written the same value as that in D11-n.

Digital value					ue	Analog	g value
Decimal representation		exad orese	••••••		Binary representation (D11 to D00)	Voltage input [V]	Current input [mA]
2047	7	F	F	h	0111 1111 1111	Out of the specification	
2001	7	D	1	h	0111 1101 0001	range	Out of the aposition
2000	7	D	0	h	0111 1101 0000	10.000	Out of the specification range
1999	7	С	F	h	0111 1100 1111	9.995	lange
1001	3	Е	9	h	0011 1110 1001	5.005	
1000	3	Е	8	h	0011 1110 1000	5.000	20.00
999	3	Е	7	h	0011 1110 0111	4.995	19.98
2	0	0	2	h	0000 0000 0010	0.010	0.04
1	0	0	1	h	0000 0000 0001	0.005	0.02
0	0	0	0	h	0000 0000 0000	0.000	0.00
-1	F	F	F	h	1111 1111 1111	-0.005	-0.02
-2	F	F	Е	h	1111 1111 1110	-0.010	-0.04
-999	С	1	9	h	1100 0001 1001	-4.995	-19.98
-1000	С	1	8	h	1100 0001 1000	-5.000	-20.00
-1001	С	1	7	h	1100 0001 0111	-5.005	
-1999	8	3	1	h	1000 0011 0001	-9.995	Out of the energification
-2000	8	3	0	h	1000 0011 0000	-10.000	Out of the specification
-2001	8	2	F	h	1000 0010 1111	Out of the specification	range
-2048	8	0	0	h	1000 0000 0000	range	

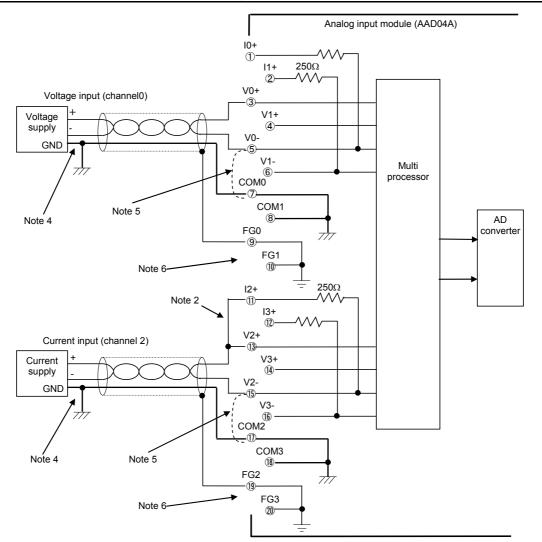
#### NOTE

- 1 I/O Link requires that the start address of each I/O module be even-numbered. Moreover, when an A-D converted value is referred to in a PMC program, make sure to read the data in unit of a word (16 bits).
- 2 I/O Link *i* does not care whether the start address of this module is even- or odd-numbered.
- 3 Note that on the PMC-N, -NA, and -QA (PMC for the Series 15 (Series 15 preceding the *i* series) and F-D Mate), the high-order one byte and low-order one byte of a word (16 bits) are interchanged with each other as described below.

Addresses for word-unit operation in the PMC-N, NA, and QA

Analog input module  $\rightarrow$  PMC

	Address in the module	High-order byte	Low-order byte
Channel 0	0	D07-0 to D00-0	X-0,D11-0 to D08-0
Channel 1	+2	D07-1 to D00-1	X-1,D11-1 to D08-1
Channel 2	+4	D07-2 to D00-2	X-2,D11-2 to D08-2
Channel 3	+6	D07-3 to D00-3	X-3,D11-3 to D08-3



### 6.1.3 Connecting with Analog Input Module

#### NOTE

- 1 Though the example above shows the connection of channels 0 and 2, it is just the same with the channel 1 (I1+, V1+, V1-, COM1 and FG1) and the channel 3 (I3+, V3+, V3-, COM3 and FG3).
- 2 Either voltage input or current input can be specified for each channel. When current input is specified, make sure to short-circuit in + and Vn+ (n: 0 to 3).
- 3 Use shielded cables of twisted pair for connecting.
- 4 Fix a reference voltage by connecting the COMn (where n is 0, 1, 2, or 3) terminal of this module to the common line (GND) of the voltage or current source to be used as shown above.
- 5 If the voltage or current source has a terminal shared by the external output (terminal OUT-) and ground (GND), the Vn- and COMn (where n is 0, 1, 2, or 3) of this module can be connected to each other as shown above.
- 6 The shielding wires are ground in the AAD04A. However, both ends grounding or both ends opening may be more effective depending on the environment where the unit is used. Select one of the grounding types, whichever is appropriate, depending on what the ambient noise is like.

## 6.2 16-BIT ANALOG INPUT MODULE (AAD04B)

## 6.2.1 Specifications

Item		Specifications					
Number of input channel	4 channel/modul	4 channel/module					
Analog input	Voltage input						
	-10VDC to+10VDC(input resistance 4.7MΩ)						
	<ul> <li>Current input</li> </ul>						
		0mADC(input res					
	,		• .	r current input, can be selected			
	-	• · · · ·	<b>e</b>	ut to the terminal block.			
Digital output	16 bit binary (cor	nplementary repre	esentation o	t "2".)			
Input/output correspondence	Analo	g input	Digital				
		Current input	output				
	+10V	-	+32000				
	+5V	+20mA	+16000				
	0	0	0				
	-5V	-20mA	-16000				
	-10V	-	-32000				
Resolution	Voltage input: 0.3						
	Current input: 1.2	•					
Total precision	• .	.5%(For full scale	e)				
land title and a land time a	Current input: ±1	%(For full scale)					
Input filter delay time	50ms (20Hz) Max.2ms (Note)						
Conversionary time							
Maximum input voltage/current	±15V, ±30mA						
Isolation	Photocoupler isolated (between the input signal and the base)						
Output connecting	However, not isolated between input channels Removable terminal block(20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)						
Number of occupied input/output point							
Name assigned to module	"AD04A" or "/8"						
Name assigned to module							

### NOTE

Conversion time means that only in a module. Actual response speed is determined by adding the scanning time depending on each system to this conversion time.

## 6.2.2 Correspondence between Input Signals and Addresses in a Module

In the analog input module AAD04B, the 4-channel analog input signals are cyclically A-D converted in order, and the converted digital data are written in the following addresses. Therefore, in the PMC program, it is possible at any time to know the values for the analog input signals by referring to the following addresses.

				Bits	_				
Address in									
module	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0	D07-0	D06-0	D05-0	D04-0	D03-0	D02-0	D01-0	D00-0	
								_	Channel 0
1	D15-0	D14-0	D13-0	D12-0	D11-0	D10-0	D09-0	D08-0	
2	D07-1	D06-1	D05-1	D04-1	D03-1	D02-1	D01-1	D00-1	$\sim$
								_	Channel 1
3	D15-1	D14-1	D13-1	D12-1	D11-1	D10-1	D09-1	D08-1	
							-		
4	D07-2	D06-2	D05-2	D04-2	D03-2	D02-2	D01-2	D00-2	$\searrow$
									Channel 2
5	D15-2	D14-2	D13-2	D12-2	D11-2	D10-2	D09-2	D08-2	
6	D07-3	D06-3	D05-3	D04-3	D03-3	D02-3	D01-3	D00-3	$\searrow$
		-					-	-	Channel 3
7	D15-3	D14-3	D13-3	D12-3	D11-3	D10-3	D09-3	D08-3	

D00-n and D15-n correspond to the weights of  $2^0$  and  $2^{15}$  respectively. Here, D15-n corresponds to the sign bit in the complementary representation of "2." (where n represents one of the channel numbers 0 to 3) (See the table below.)

	Digital va	ue	Analog value	
Decimal representation	Hexadecimal representation	Binary representation (D15 to D00)	Voltage input [V]	Current input [mA]
32767	7 F F F h	0111 1111 1111 1111	Out of the specification	
32001	7 D 0 1 h	0111 1101 0000 0001	range	Out of the aposition
32000	7 D 0 0 h	0111 1101 0000 0000	10.000000	Out of the specification range
31999	7 C F F h	0111 1100 1111 1111	9.9996875	range
16001	3 E 8 1 h	0011 1110 1000 0001	5.0003125	
16000	3 E 8 0 h	0011 1110 1000 0000	5.000000	20.00000
15999	3 E 7 F h	0011 1110 0111 1111	4.9996875	19.99875
2	0 0 0 2 h	0000 0000 0000 0010	0.0006250	0.00250
1	0 0 0 1 h	0000 0000 0000 0001	0.0003125	0.00125
0	0 0 0 0 h	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.0000000	0.00000
-1	FFFFh	1111 1111 1111 1111	-0.0003125	-0.00125
-2	FFFEh	1111 1111 1111 1110	-0.0006250	-0.00250
-15999	C 1 8 1 h	1100 0001 1000 0001	-4.9996875	-19.99875
-16000	C 1 8 0 h	1100 0001 1000 0000	-5.000000	-20.00000
-16001	C 1 7 F h	1100 0001 0111 1111	-5.0003125	
-31999	8301h	1000 0011 0000 0001	-9.9996875	Out of the energific-time
-32000	8300h	1000 0011 0000 0000	-10.0000000	Out of the specification
-32001	82 F F h	1000 0010 1111 1111	Out of the specification	range
-32768	8 0 0 0 h	1000 0000 0000 0000	range	

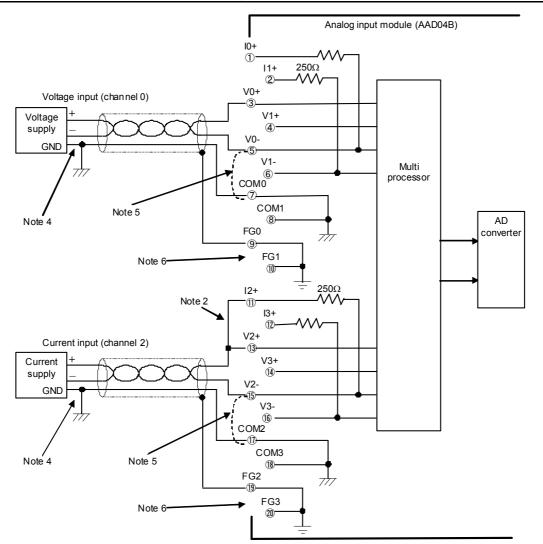
#### NOTE

- 1 I/O Link requires that the start address of each I/O module be even-numbered. Moreover, when an A-D converted value is referred to in a PMC program, make sure to read the data in unit of a word (16 bits).
- 2 I/O Link *i* does not care whether the start address of this module is even- or odd-numbered.
- 3 This module has a very high resolution. When A-D converted values are input to a system for reference by the PMC program, they may disperse largely depending on the system. If this is the case, the dispersion of input values can be suppressed by obtaining their moving average in the PMC program or lowering the resolution by masking the lowest-order bit if possible.
- 4 Note that on the PMC-N, -NA, and -QA (PMC for the Series 15 (Series 15 preceding the *i* series) and F-D Mate), the high-order one byte and low-order one byte of a word (16 bits) are interchanged with each other as described below.

#### Addresses for word-unit operation in the PMC-N, NA, and QA

Analog input module  $\rightarrow$  PMC

	Address in the module	High-order byte	Low-order byte
Channel 0	0	D07-0 to D00-0	D15-0 to D08-0
Channel 1	+2	D07-1 to D00-1	D15-1 to D08-1
Channel 2	+4	D07-2 to D00-2	,D15-2 to D08-2
Channel 3	+6	D07-3 to D00-3	D15-3 to D08-3



### 6.2.3 Connecting with Analog Input Module

#### NOTE

- 1 Though the example above shows the connection of channels 0 and 2, it is just the same with the channel 1 (I1+, V1+, V1-, COM1 and FG1) and the channel 3 (I3+, V3+, V3-, COM3 and FG3).
- 2 Either voltage input or current input can be specified for each channel. When current input is specified, make sure to short-circuit in + and Vn+ (n: 0 to 3).
- 3 Use shielded cables of twisted pair for connecting.
- 4 Fix a reference voltage by connecting the COMn (where n is 0, 1, 2, or 3) terminal of this module to the common line (GND) of the voltage or current source to be used as shown above.
- 5 If the voltage or current source has a terminal shared by the external output (terminal OUT-) and ground (GND), the Vn- and COMn (where n is 0, 1, 2, or 3) of this module can be connected to each other as shown above.
- 6 The shielding wires are ground in the AAD04B. However, both ends grounding or both ends opening may be more effective depending on the environment where the unit is used. Select one of the grounding types, whichever is appropriate, depending on what the ambient noise is like.

#### 6.3 **HIGH-SPEED TYPE 16-BIT ANALOG INPUT MODULE** (AAD04B2)

#### 6.3.1 **Specifications**

ltem	Specifications					
Number of input channel	4 channel/module					
Analog input	Voltage input					
	-10VDC to+10V	DC(input resista	nce 4.7MΩ)			
	<ul> <li>Current input</li> </ul>					
		)mADC(input res		,		
	,		• •	r current input, can be selected		
		· · · · ·		it to the terminal block.		
Digital output	16 bit binary (com	plementary repre	esentation o	f "2".)		
Input/output correspondence	Analo	g input	Digital			
		Current input	output			
	+10V	-	+32000			
	+5V	+20mA	+16000			
	0	0	0			
	-5V	-20mA	-16000			
	-10V	-	-32000			
Resolution	Voltage input: 0.3					
	Current input: 1.2					
Total precision	Voltage input: ±0.	•	e)			
	Current input: ±1%	%(For full scale)				
Input filter delay time	2ms (500Hz)					
Conversionary time	Max.2ms (Note)					
Maximum input voltage/current	±15V, ±30mA					
Isolation	Photocoupler isolated (between the input signal and the base)					
	However, not isolated between input channels					
Output connecting	Removable terminal block(20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminal)					
Number of occupied input/output points						
Name assigned to module	"AD04A" or "/8"					

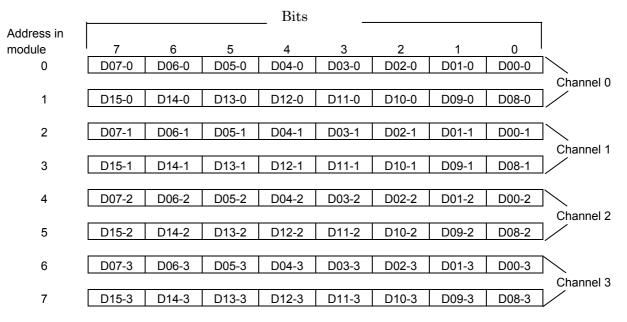
### NOTE

Conversion time means that only in a module. Actual response speed is determined by adding the scanning time depending on each system to this conversion time.

CONNECTION

## 6.3.2 Correspondence between Input Signals and Addresses in a Module

In the analog input module AAD04B2, the 4-channel analog input signals are cyclically A-D converted in order, and the converted digital data are written in the following addresses. Therefore, in the PMC program, it is possible at any time to know the values for the analog input signals by referring to the following addresses.



D00-n and D15-n correspond to the weights of  $2^0$  and  $2^{15}$  respectively. Here, D15-n corresponds to the sign bit in the complementary representation of "2." (where n represents one of the channel numbers 0 to 3) (See the table below.)

Digital value			Analog value	
Decimal representation	Hexadecimal representation	Binary representation (D15 to D00)	Voltage input [V]	Current input [mA]
32767	7 F F F h	0111 1111 1111 1111	Out of the specification	
32001	7 D 0 1 h	0111 1101 0000 0001	range	Out of the aposition
32000	7 D 0 0 h	0111 1101 0000 0000	10.000000	Out of the specification range
31999	7 C F F h	0111 1100 1111 1111	9.9996875	Tange
16001	3 E 8 1 h	0011 1110 1000 0001	5.0003125	
16000	3 E 8 0 h	0011 1110 1000 0000	5.0000000	20.00000
15999	3 E 7 F h	0011 1110 0111 1111	4.9996875	19.99875
2	0 0 0 2 h	0000 0000 0000 0010	0.0006250	0.00250
1	0 0 0 1 h	0000 0000 0000 0001	0.0003125	0.00125
0	0 0 0 0 h	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.0000000	0.00000
-1	FFFFh	1111 1111 1111 1111	-0.0003125	-0.00125
-2	FFFEh	1111 1111 1111 1110	-0.0006250	-0.00250
-15999	C 1 8 1 h	1100 0001 1000 0001	-4.9996875	-19.99875
-16000	C 1 8 0 h	1100 0001 1000 0000	-5.000000	-20.00000
-16001	C 1 7 F h	1100 0001 0111 1111	-5.0003125	
-31999	8301h	1000 0011 0000 0001	-9.9996875	Out of the energification
-32000	8300h	1000 0011 0000 0000	-10.0000000	Out of the specification
-32001	82 F F h	1000 0010 1111 1111	Out of the specification	range
-32768	8 0 0 0 h	1000 0000 0000 0000	range	

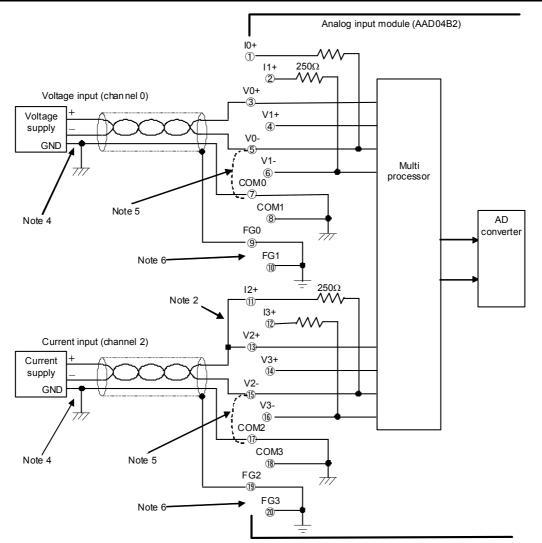
#### NOTE

- 1 I/O Link requires that the start address of each I/O module be even-numbered. Moreover, when an A-D converted value is referred to in a PMC program, make sure to read the data in unit of a word (16 bits).
- 2 I/O Link *i* does not care whether the start address of this module is even- or odd-numbered.
- 3 This module has a very high resolution. When A-D converted values are input to a system for reference by the PMC program, they may disperse largely depending on the system. If this is the case, the dispersion of input values can be suppressed by obtaining their moving average in the PMC program or lowering the resolution by masking the lowest-order bit if possible.
- 4 Note that on the PMC-N, -NA, and -QA (PMC for the Series 15 (Series 15 preceding the *i* series) and F-D Mate), the high-order one byte and low-order one byte of a word (16 bits) are interchanged with each other as described below.

Addresses for word-unit operation in the PMC-N, NA, and QA

Analog input module  $\rightarrow$  PMC

	Address in the module	High-order byte	Low-order byte
Channel 0	0	D07-0 to D00-0	D15-0 to D08-0
Channel 1	+2	D07-1 to D00-1	D15-1 to D08-1
Channel 2	+4	D07-2 to D00-2	,D15-2 to D08-2
Channel 3	+6	D07-3 to D00-3	D15-3 to D08-3



## 6.3.3 Connecting with Analog Input Module

#### NOTE

- 1 Though the example above shows the connection of channels 0 and 2, it is just the same with the channel 1 (I1+, V1+, V1-, COM1 and FG1) and the channel 3 (I3+, V3+, V3-, COM3 and FG3).
- 2 Either voltage input or current input can be specified for each channel. When current input is specified, make sure to short-circuit in + and Vn+ (n: 0 to 3).
- 3 Use shielded cables of twisted pair for connecting.
- 4 Fix a reference voltage by connecting the COMn (where n is 0, 1, 2, or 3) terminal of this module to the common line (GND) of the voltage or current source to be used as shown above.
- 5 If the voltage or current source has a terminal shared by the external output (terminal OUT-) and ground (GND), the Vn- and COMn (where n is 0, 1, 2, or 3) of this module can be connected to each other as shown above.
- 6 The shielding wires are ground in the AAD04B2. However, both ends grounding or both ends opening may be more effective depending on the environment where the unit is used. Select one of the grounding types, whichever is appropriate, depending on what the ambient noise is like.

## **7** ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE

## 7.1 12-BIT ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE (ADA02A)

## 7.1.1 Specification

Item	Specification								
Number of output channels	2 channels/module								
Digital input	12-bit binary (2's complement representation)								
Analog output	-10VDC to +10VDC(external load resistance: at least 10k $\Omega$ -10%) <sup>(Caution 1)</sup>								
	0mADC to +20mADC(external load resistance: at most 400 $\Omega$ +10%)								
Input/output correspondence	Digital input Analog output								
	+2000 +10V								
	+1000 +5V or +20mA								
	0 0V or 0mA								
	-1000 -5V								
	-2000 -10V								
Resolution	5mV or 20μA								
Comprehensive accuracy	Voltage output: ±0.5% (For the full scale)								
	Current output: ±1% (For the full scale)								
Converting time	1ms or less (Caution 2)								
Insulation	Photocoupler insulation (between output signal and base).								
	However, non-insulation between output channels.								
External connection	At removable terminal block (20 terminals, M3.5 screw terminals)								
Number of occupied	Output 4bytes								
input/output points									
Name assigned to module	"DA02A" or "/4"								

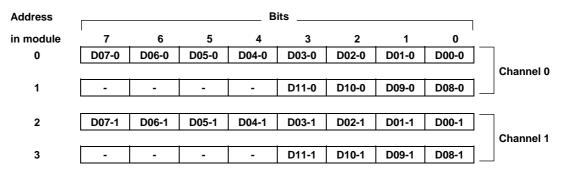
#### 

1 Which method to use, voltage output or current output, can be selected by connecting the corresponding input to the terminal block.

- 2 The converting time is the one only inside the module. The actual response time is added a scan time that is determined by the system.
- 3 If this module is connected to any unit that requires a separate power supply, turn on the I/O Unit-A before that unit. Turning on that unit before the I/O Unit-A may lead to an accident dew to incorrect output or malfunction.

## 7.1.2 Correspondence between Output Signals and Addresses in a Module

In the analog output module ADA02A, a 12-bit digital value is written into each of the following addresses to output the desired voltage/current to its corresponding analog output.



D00-n corresponds to the  $2^0$  weight, while D11-n corresponds to the  $2^{11}$  weight. However, D11-n corresponds to the code bit 2's complement representation. (See the table below.)

		D	igita	l val	ue	Analog	g value	
Decimal representation		exad orese			Binary representa (D11 to D00)	ation	Voltage output [V]	Current output [mA]
2047	7	F	F	h	0111 1111 1	111	Out of the specification	
2001	7	D	1	h	0111 1101 0	001	range	Out of the energification
2000	7	D	0	h	0111 1101 0	000	10.000	Out of the specification range
1999	7	С	F	h	0111 1100 1	111	9.995	Tange
1001	3	Е	9	h	0011 1110 1	001	5.005	
1000	3	Е	8	h	0011 1110 1	000	5.000	20.00
999	3	Е	7	h	0011 1110 0	111	4.995	19.98
2	0	0	2	h	0000 0000 0	010	0.010	0.04
1	0	0	1	h	0000 0000 0	001	0.005	0.02
0	0	0	0	h	0000 0000 0	000	0.000	0.00
-1	F	F	F	h	1111 1111 1	111	-0.005	
-2	F	F	Е	h	1111 1111 1	110	-0.010	
-999	С	1	9	h	1100 0001 1	001	-4.995	
-1000	С	1	8	h	1100 0001 1	000	-5.000	
-1001	С	1	7	h	1100 0001 0	111	-5.005	Out of the specification
-1999	8	3	1	h	1000 0011 0	001	-9.995	range
-2000	8	3	0	h	1000 0011 0	000	-10.000	
-2001	8	2	F	h	1000 0010 1	111	Out of the specification	
-2048	8	0	0	h	1000 0000 0	000	range	

#### NOTE

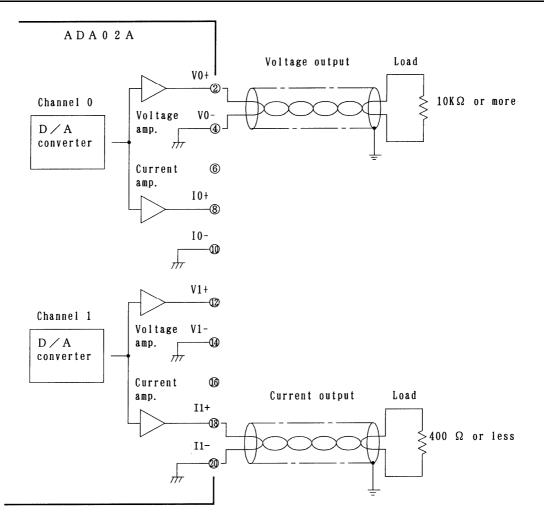
- 1 I/O Link requires that the start address of each I/O module be even-numbered. To write a value that is to be converted from digital to analog into a PMC program, be sure to write it in words (16 bits).
- 2 I/O Link *i* does not care whether the start address of this module is even- or odd-numbered.
- 3 Note that on the PMC-N, -NA, and -QA (PMC for the Series 15 (Series 15 preceding the *i* series) and F-D Mate), the high-order one byte and low-order one byte of a word (16 bits) are interchanged with each other as described below.

#### Addresses for word-unit operation in the PMC-N, NA, and QA

 $PMC \rightarrow 12$ -bit analog output module

	Module in		
	address	High-order byte	Low-order byte
Channel 0	0	D07-0 to D00-0	D11-0 to D08-0
Channel 1	+2	D07-1 to D00-1	D11-1 to D08-1
		•	•

## 7.1.3 Connecting with Analog Output Module



#### NOTE

- 1 Use a 2-core twisted shielded cable as the connection cable
- 2 Ground the shielding wire of the cable only at one point on the load side (single-point grounding). However, both ends grounding or both ends opening may be more effective depending on the environment where the unit is used. Select one of the grounding types, whichever is appropriate, depending on what the ambient noise is like.

## **7.2** 14-BIT ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE (ADA02B)

## 7.2.1 Specification

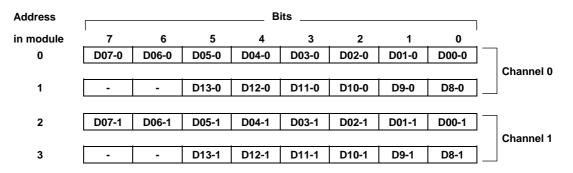
Item			Spe	cification						
Number of output channels	2 cha	2 channels/module								
Digital input	14-b	14-bit binary (2's complement representation)								
Analog output	Voltage output									
	-10 VDC to +10 VDC (external load resistance: at least 10k $\Omega$ -10%) (Caution 1)									
		rent output								
	0 m	ADC to +20 mA	DC (external load	d resistance: at m	ost 400Ω +10%)					
Input/output correspondence			Angles	a utaut						
		Digital input		output						
				Current output						
		+8000	+10V	+20mA						
		+4000	+5V	+10mA						
		0	0	0						
		-4000	-5V	-						
		-8000	-10V	-						
Desclution	Valta									
Resolution		ige output: 1.25								
	1	ent output: 2.5 µ		<b>a</b> )						
Overall precision		• .	% (of the full scal	,						
Converting time		or shorter (Cautio	(of the full scale)							
Converting time					nd have but no insulation					
Insulation		-		en output signal a	nd base, but no insulation					
External connection		een output char			maria al )					
External connection			DIOCK (20 termina	als, M3.5 screw te	rminal)					
Number of occupied	Outp	ut 4 bytes								
input/output points	<b>"</b> D 4 4	<b>A</b> <sup>1</sup>								
Name assigned to module	"DAC	)2A" or "/4"								

### 

- 1 Which method to use, voltage output or current output, can be selected by connecting the corresponding input to the terminal block.
- 2 The converting time is that inside the module. The actual response time is added the scan time that is determined by the system.
- 3 If this module is connected to any unit that requires a separate power supply, turn on the I/O Unit-A before that unit. Turning on that unit before the I/O Unit-A may lead to an accident dew to incorrect output or malfunction.

## 7.2.2 Correspondence between Output Signals and Addresses in the Module

In the ADA02B analog output module, a 14-bit digital value is written to each of the following address to output the desired voltage/current from its corresponding analog output.



D00-n (where n is 0 or 1) corresponds to a weight of  $2^0$ , and D13-n to a weight of  $2^{13}$ . However, D13-n corresponds to the sign bit of a two's complement representation. (See the table below.)

			Dig	ital	val	ue	Analog	g value
Decimal representation	Hexadecimal representation			Binary representation (D13 to D00)	Voltage output [V]	Current output [mA]		
8191	1	F	F	F	h	01 1111 1111 1111	Out of the specification	
8001	1	F	4	1	h	01 1111 0100 0001	range	Out of the energification
8000	1	F	4	0	h	01 1111 0100 0000	10.00000	Out of the specification
7999	1	F	3	F	h	01 1111 0011 1111	9.99875	range
4001	0	F	А	1	h	00 1111 1010 0001	5.00125	
4000	0	F	А	0	h	00 1111 1010 0000	5.00000	20.0000
3999	0	F	9	F	h	00 1111 1001 1111	4.99875	19.9975
2	0	0	0	2	h	00 0000 0000 0010	0.00250	0.0050
1	0	0	0	1	h	00 0000 0000 0001	0.00125	0.0025
0	0	0	0	0	h	00 0000 0000 0000	0.00000	0.0000
-1	3	F	F	F	h	11 1111 1111 1111	-0.00125	
-2	3	F	F	Е	h	11 1111 1111 1110	-0.00250	
-3999	3	0	6	1	h	11 0000 0110 0001	-4.99875	
-4000	3	0	6	0	h	11 0000 0110 0000	-5.00000	
-4001	3	0	5	F	h	11 0000 0101 1111	-5.00125	Out of the specification
-7999	2	0	С	1	h	10 0000 1100 0001	-9.99875	range
-8000	2	0	С	0	h	10 0000 1100 0000	-10.00000	
-8001	2	0	В	F	h	10 0000 1011 1111	Out of the specification	
-8192	2	0	0	0	h	10 0000 0000 0000	range	

#### NOTE

- 1 I/O Link requires that the start address of each I/O module be even-numbered. To write a value that is to be converted from digital to analog into a PMC program, be sure to write it in words (16 bits).
- 2 I/O Link *i* does not care whether the start address of this module is even- or odd-numbered.
- 3 Note that on the PMC-N, -NA, and -QA (PMC for the Series 15 (Series 15 preceding the *i* series) and F-D Mate), the high-order one byte and low-order one byte of a word (16 bits) are interchanged with each other as described below.

CONNECTION

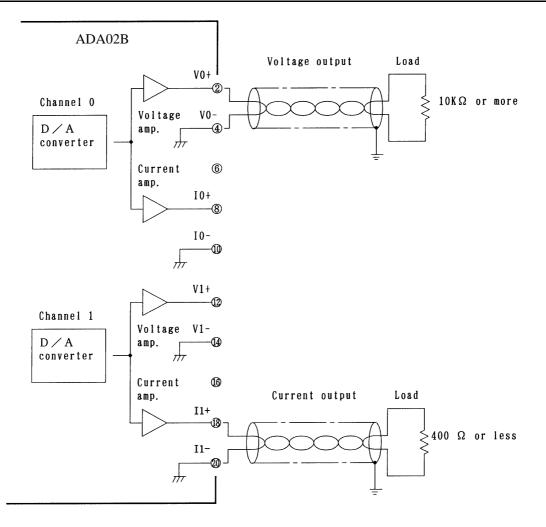
#### 7.ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE

#### Addresses for word-unit operation in the PMC-N, NA, and QA

 $PMC \rightarrow 14$ -bit analog output module

	Module in address	High-order byte	Low-order byte
Channel 0	0	D07-0 to D00-0	D13-0 to D08-0
Channel 1	+2	D07-1 to D00-1	D13-1 to D08-1

## 7.2.3 Connecting with Analog Output Module



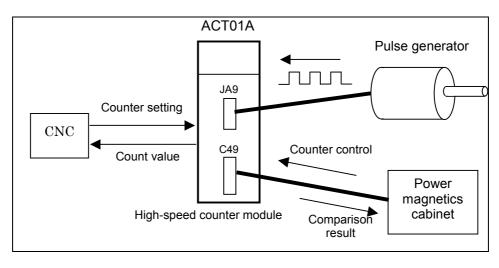
#### NOTE

- 1 Use a shielded 2-conductor twisted pair cable for the connection between the analog output module and load.
- 2 Ground the shielding wire of the cable only at one point on the load side (single-point grounding). However, both ends grounding or both ends opening may be more effective depending on the environment where the unit is used. Select one of the grounding types, whichever is appropriate, depending on what the ambient noise is like.

# **8** HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE

## **8.1** OUTLINE OF HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE

The high-speed counter module consists of a counter which counts the pulses sent from a pulse generator such as a position detector in the machine tool and comparison registers for comparing preset values with counter data. The module can read the counter data and output the results of comparison to the machine.



#### NOTE

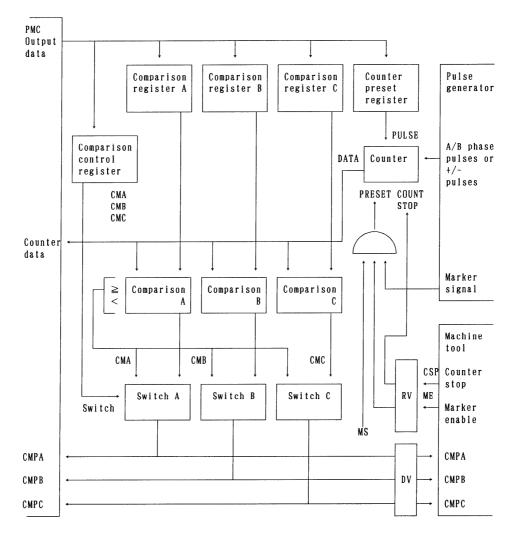
- 1 The FANUC manual pulse generator cannot be connected because it is not of line driver output type.
- 2 The high-speed counter modules whose unit drawing number is A03B-0819-C053 or A03B-0807-C053 are dedicated to I/O Link. For I/O Link *i*, use the high-speed counter module whose unit drawing number is A03B-0819-C064.

The high-speed counter module can run in two different modes, mode A and mode B. These two modes differ in the way data is compared.

	Mode A	Mode B
Number of comparison registers	3	16
Comparison output (PMC)	1 bit	8 bits
Comparison output (SSR)	1 bit	8 bits
DMC accuration area	Input 4 bytes	Input 8 bytes
PMC occupation area	Output 4 bytes	Output 4 bytes

Shown below are configuration diagrams, briefing either mode.

#### A. Mode A



PMC Output data Counter Pulse Comparison Comparison Comparison register preset register generator register #0 #1 #15 register CMP15 CMPO CMP1 PULSE A/B phase DATA Counter pulses or +/- pulses Counter data PRESET COUNT - Comparison -The counter data is STOP compared with comparison Comparison register #0, comparison register #1, ..., and comparison register #15 Comparison result in order until one of the comparison registers saves a value equal to or larger than the counted value. Marker signal Output data Partition #16 Machine Partition #0 Partition #1 tool output data output data output data CSP Counter stop RV ME Marker enable Output data Switching signal MS switch OUTO <sup>to</sup> OUT7 DV OUTO to OUT7

#### B. Mode B

## 8.2 SPECIFICATIONS OF HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE

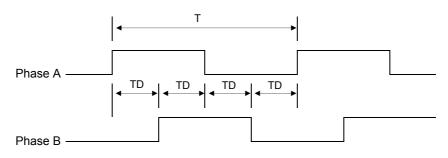
## 8.2.1 Pulse Counter

Number of	1 channel									
channels										
Count value	0 to 8,388,607									
	A count value can be read or preset.									
Input pulse type	Phase A/B pulses: The phase difference between these detection pulses is 90°									
	or									
	+/- pulses: These detection pulses are separated in the positive and negative directions.									
	(Select either type of the detection pulse. Use the PSEL signal to switch between the two types.)									
	Marker signal: Used to preset data in the pulse counter.									
Maximum	125kHz (phase A/B pulses)									
frequency	500kHz (+/- pulses)									
Electrical	Equivalent of the differential type line driver SN75113									
specifications	"H" level input voltage: 2.4 V or more									
	"L" level input voltage: 0.45V or less									
	An equivalent of the EIA standard RS-422-A differential type line driver (AM26LS31) can also be									
	connected.									
	PAS: Phase A pulses (-pulses)(positive)									
	PBS: Phase B pulses (+pulses)( positive)									
	MKS: Marker signal (positive)									
	*PAS: Phase A pulses (-pulses)(negative) Voh									
	*PBS: Phase B pulses (+pulses)( negative)									
	*MKS: Marker signal (negative)									

If you want to use a commercial rotary encoder or the like as the pulse generator, select the "differential type line driver output" type that meets the above electrical specifications. The other output types (such as the "open-collector output" or "voltage output" type) cannot be used.

## 8.2.2 Pulse Interface Details

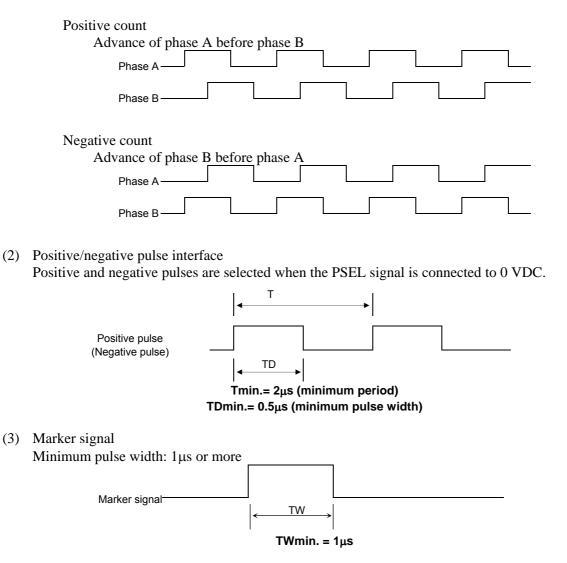
 Phase A/B pulse interface The phase A/B pulses are selected when the PSEL signal is open.



Tmin.= 8μs (minimum period) TDmin.= 1.2μs (minimum time between edges)

#### Count and direction

A counter multiplied by four compared to phase A and B pulses is provided. It counts positive when phase A advances before phase B and it counts negative when phase B advances before phase A.



## 8.2.3 Comparison Function

- (1) Mode A
  - A. Comparison register (23 bits)
     Comparison registers A, B, and C are provided. The values to be compared are preset in the comparison registers.
    - B. Comparison output The results (CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC) of comparing the count data in the pulse counter with the data set in the comparison registers are output.
    - C. Comparison output values The comparison output values are set as listed in the table below. The values depend on the states of CMA, CMB, and CMC, the comparison mode signals from the PMC.

#### CONNECTION 8. HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE

	Counter value ≤ comparison register value	Counter value > comparison register value
CMA=0	CMPA=0	CMPA=1
CMB=0	CMPB=0	CMPB=1
CMC=0	CMPC=0	CMPC=1
CMA=1	CMPA=1	CMPA=0
CMB=1	CMPB=1	CMPB=0
CMC=1	CMPC=1	CMPC=0

#### (2) Mode B

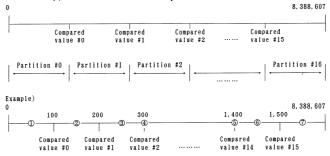
A. Comparison register (23 bits)

There are 16 comparison registers #0,#1, ...,#15. The values to be compared are preset in the comparison registers. The preset value in a comparison register having a larger register number should be larger than that in a comparison register having a smaller register number, as follows: Value in register #0 < value in register #1 < ... < value in register #14 < value in register 15

- B. Comparison output The results (OUT0 to OUT7) of comparing the count data in the pulse counter with the data set in the comparison registers are output.
- C. Comparison output values

The count data in the pulse counter is compared with the values in the comparison registers in sequential order from register 0 until the count data is equal to or less than the value in a comparison register. This enables a partition to be made which includes the count data. Then the output data for the partition (which is previously preset) is output. Eight output points (OUT0 to OUT7) are provided.

If the count data is equal to the value in a comparison register, the data in the partition having the same number as the register number is output.



Assume that, when count data is in partition #n, the data to be output is set to respective values in hexadecimal as listed below.

Output data from partition #0 = 0HOutput data from partition #1 = 1HOutput data from partition #2 = 2HOutput data from partition #3 = 3HOutput data from partition #4 = 4HOutput data from partition #5 = 5HOutput data from partition #6 = 6HOutput data from partition #7 = 7HOutput data from partition #8 = 8HOutput data from partition #9 = 9HOutput data from partition #10 = 10HOutput data from partition #11 = 11HOutput data from partition #12 = 12HOutput data from partition #13 = 13HOutput data from partition #14 = 20HOutput data from partition #15 = 21HOutput data from partition #16 = FFH

#### **8.HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE CONNECTION**

	Partition	OUT									
	Faittion	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	HEX value	
1	0≤Counter value≤100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0h	
2	100 <counter td="" value≤200<=""><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1h</td></counter>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1h	
3	200 <counter td="" value<300<=""><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>2h</td></counter>	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2h	
4		0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2h	
(5)	Comparison value in partition 14 <counter td="" value≤1400<=""><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>20h</td></counter>	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	20h	
6	1400 <counter td="" value≤1500<=""><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>21h</td></counter>		0	1	0	0	0	0	1	21h	
$\bigcirc$	1500 <counter td="" value≤8,388,607<=""><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>FFh</td></counter>	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	FFh	

The output data is set as listed in the table below, depending on the counter values in  $\bigcirc$  to  $\oslash$  above.

### NOTE

1 Preset an increasingly larger value in each of the compare registers (#0, #1, ..., #15) as the register number becomes larger.

Unless this condition is satisfied, it is likely that no normal compensation may take place, leading to an abnormal compare output.

2 When using 15 or less partitions, it is not necessary to set all of 16 partitions. Example)

Count value 0 to 100 Partition #0 101 to 1000 Partition #1 1001 to Partition #2

In this case, partition #3 and later do not need to be set.

## 8.2.4 External Contact Input

The pulse counter module uses insulating receivers (having a voltage rating of 24 VDC) at the input ports. The following two types of signal inputs are provided.

- Marker enable signal input (ME) The contact of the marker enable signal is closed to make the marker signal valid. This enables data to be preset in the counter.
- (2) Count stop signal input (CSP) The contact of the count stop signal is closed to stop the count operation.

## 8.2.5 External Contact Output

Solid state relays (SSR) are used for the contacts.

(1) Mode A

The comparison mode signal outputs A, B, C (CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC) are provided in mode A. These outputs indicate the results of comparing the comparison registers A, B, and C with the pulse counter. The comparison output values are determined depending on whether the control mode signals (CMA, CMB, and CMC) from the PMC are set to 1 or 0.

(2) Mode B

The results of comparing comparison register #0, comparison register #1, ..., comparison register #15 with the pulse counter are provided in mode B. The comparison output indicates the values in the output data registers for the partitions in which the count data is located. Eight output points are provided. (See Section 8.2.3 (2))

## 8.2.6 Marker Processing

- (1) Mode A
  - A. Synchronization with marker

The counter value is set to the data in the counter preset register at the rising edge of the first marker signal with the MS signal output from the PMC set to 1 and the contact of the marker enable signal input (ME) from the machine closed.

B. Marker hold

The MH signal is set to 1 at the rising edge of the first marker signal with the MS signal output from the PMC set to 1 and the contact of the marker enable signal input (ME) from the machine closed. The MH signal is reset when the marker hold reset (MHR), an output signal from the PMC, is set to 1 or the MS signal output from the PMC is set to 0.

- (2) Mode B
  - A. Synchronization with marker

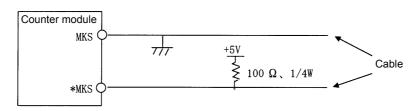
When the MS signal output from the PMC is 1 and the contact of the marker enable (ME) signal input from the machine is closed, the counter is set to the data in the counter preset register at the rising edge of the first marker signal.

B. Maker hold

When the MS signal output from the PMC is 1 and the contact of the marker enable (ME) signal input from the machine is closed, the MH signal is set to 1 at the rising edge of the marker signal. The MH signal is reset when the MS signal output from the PMC is set to 0.

(3) Pin treatment when no marker signal is used

If you use (that is, preset) no marker signal, treat the corresponding pin as shown below. Otherwise, a broken-wire alarm will be raised. The counter keeps running even after a broken-wire alarm is raised, though.



If the treatment shown above cannot prevent a broken-wire alarm from being raised, make sure that the GND terminal of the pulse generator is connected to the LGND (0V) pin of the JA9 connector.

## 8.2.7 LED indicators

The high-speed counter module has the following indicators.

- (1) OK indicator See below Table.
- (2) ALM0 and ALM1 indicators See below Table.
- (3) Phase A and B pulses (positive and negative pulses) input signal indicators (A and B) The phase A pulse input signal indicator is on when the phase A pulse input is active. The phase B pulse input signal indicator is on when the phase B pulse input is active. If the pulse remains "1" (high) only for a short time and has a long period, it is difficult to recognize a blinking LED.

- (4) Marker signal indicator (M) The marker signal indicator is on while the marker signal (MP) from the pulse generator is active.
- (5) Count stop signal indicator (S) The count stop signal indicator is on when the contact of the count stop signal input sent from the machine is closed.
- (6) Marker enable signal indicator (E) The marker enable signal indicator is on when the contact of the marker enable signal input sent from the machine is closed.
- (7) Comparison result output indicators (OUT0, OUT1, OUT2, OUT3, OUT4, OUT5, OUT6, and OUT7)A. Mode A

The indicators OUT0, OUT1, and OUT2 correspond to the signals CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC. OUT1 goes on when CMPA goes on, OUT2 goes on when CMPB goes on, and OUT3 goes on when CMPC goes on.

B. Mode B

The indicators OUT0-OUT7 go on corresponding to when the output data OUT0-OUT7 resulting from the comparisons between the count data and comparison resisters are set to 1.

0 K	ΑI	M	[		IN			
	0	1	А	В	М	S	E	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
L			οι	JΤ				

LED indicator panel

OK	ALM0	ALM1	Explanation of alarm	
		0	Disconnection alarm	• : O
0		0	Self-diagnosis alarm, RAM error	O : 01
0	0	•	Self-diagnosis alarm, ROM error	
0		•	Watch dog alarm	
	0	0	Normal operation	

The state of the OK, ALM0, or ALM1 is not held.

## 8.3 PMC INTERFACE

## 8.3.1 Mode A

(1) PMC I/O area In mode A, four input bytes and four output bytes are used as the I/O area. The bytes in the I/O area have the following names. The input and output directions are specified on the basis of the PMC. The operation mode is set to mode A at power-on.

- (a) Output data (sent from PMC to high-speed counter module)
  - 0 CTRL (control)
  - +1 DTOH (higher 8-bit data)
  - +2 DTOM (middle 8-bit data)
  - +3 DTOL (lower 8-bit data)

- (b) Input data (entered from high-speed counter module to PMC)
  - CNTS (counter H and status) 0
  - +1 CNTM (middle 8 bits of counter)
  - +2 CNTL (lower 8 bits of counter)
  - +3 STTS (status)

(2) PMC outputs (entered from PMC to high-speed counter module) The PMC outputs are separated into control output CTRL and data outputs DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL. As with normal DOs, the control outputs of bit 3 to bit 7 are controlled independently. The control outputs of bit0 to bit2 constitute the SELECT indicating the target data specified by DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL.

Control output (a)

#### CTRL

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MHR	MS		CE	PRS		SELECT	

- **PRS** Preset
- CE Count enable
- MS Marker synchronization
- MHR Marker hold reset
- (b) Details of DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL

Т	he SELECT bits	indicate the target data.
	SELECT	
	0	CCTR (comparison control)
	1	Counter preset data
	2	Comparison register A
	3	Comparison register B
	4	Comparison register C
	7	Change to mode B

0

#### NOTE

- Change to mode B: See Subsection 8.3.2, "Mode B". 1
- 2 Detail of CCTR DTOH 7 5 4 3 2 1 6 СМС СМВ CMA The DTOM and DTOL are ignored.
- (3) PMC inputs (entered from high-speed counter module to PMC)

The inputs to the PMC include the status and counter data. The data is shown below.

- CNTS (counter H and status) 0
- CNTM (middle 8 bits of counter) +1
- CNTL (lower 8 bits of counter) +2
- STTS (status) +3

Ν	OTE							
1	Detai	ls of Cl	NTS					
-	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TRA		Co	ounter H (n	nost signi	ficant 7 bi	ts)	
	TRA:	Trans	fer A					
2	Detai	Is of S	ITS					
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TRB	ALM	CSP	ME	МН	CMPC	CMPB	CMPA
	CMP	A	Comp	arison	output A	A		
	CMP	B	Comp	arison	output	В		
	CMP	C	: Comp	arison	output	С		
	MH :	Marke	r hold					
	ME : Marker enable							
	CSP: Count stop							
	ALM: Alarm (disconnection or watch dog alarm)							
		Trans	•					,

## 8.3.2 Mode B

Change to mode B

The operation mode is set to mode A at power-on. The following data is output to the counter module and the mode changes from A to B. The mode cannot change from B to A.

0	CTRL	: 0FH (SELECT = 7, PRS = 1)
+1	DTOH	: 01H
+2	DTOM	: 00H
+3	DTOL	: 00H

#### (1) PMC I/O area

In mode B, eight input bytes and four output bytes are used as the I/O area. The bytes in the I/O area have the following names. The input and output directions are specified on the basis of the PMC.

- (a) Output data (sent from PMC to high-speed counter module)
  - 0 CTRL (control)
  - +1 DTOH (higher 8-bit data)
  - +2 DTOM (middle 8-bit data)
  - +3 DTOL (lower 8-bit data)
- (b) Input data (entered from high-speed counter module to PMC)

0	CNTS (counter H and status)
+1	CNTM (middle 8 bits of counter)
+2	CNTL (lower 8 bits of counter)
+3	STTS (status)
+4	OUTD
+5	MODD
+6	Unused
+7	Unused

(2) PMC outputs (outputs from PMC)

The PMC outputs are separated into control output (CTRL) and data outputs (DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL). As with normal DOs, the control outputs of bit 5 to bit 7 are controlled independently. The control outputs of bit 0 to bit 4 constitute SELECT indicating the target data specified by DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL.

(a)	Control outputs								
CTRL	-								
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
MS	CE	PRS			SELECT				

PRS Preset

CE Count enable

MS Marker synchronization

(b) Details of DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL

Enter the comparison value and preset value (24 bits) to the DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL. Enter a comparison result (8 bits) output for each partition, respectively, to the DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL.

SELECT	Target data							
0	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #0.						
1	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for partition #1.							
2	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for partition #2.							
3	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #3.						
4	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #4.						
5	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #5.						
6	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #6.						
7	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #7.						
8	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #8.						
9	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #9.						
10	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #10.						
11	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #11.						
12	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #12.						
13	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #13.						
14	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for partition #14.							
15	Comparison data : Specify a comparison value (24 bits) for p	artition #15.						
16	Comparison output data (8 bits) for partition #0 to #2	Partition #0: DTOH						
		Partition #1: DTOM						
		Partition #2: DTOL						
17	Comparison output data (8 bits) for partition #3 to #5	Partition #3: DTOH						
		Partition #4: DTOM						
		Partition #5: DTOL						
18	Comparison output data (8 bits) for partition #6 to #8	Partition #6: DTOH						
		Partition #7: DTOM						
		Partition #8: DTOL						
19	Comparison output data (8 bits) for partition #9 to #11	Partition #9: DTOH						
		Partition #10: DTOM						
		Partition #11: DTOL						
20	Comparison output data (8 bits) for partition #12 to #14	Partition #12: DTOH						
		Partition #13: DTOM						
		Partition #14: DTOL						
21	Comparison output data (8 bits) for partition #15 and #16	Partition #15: DTOH						
		Partition #16: DTOM						
22	Counter preset data (24 bits)							

(The numbers of DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL indicate the output data for the partitions specified by the numbers.)

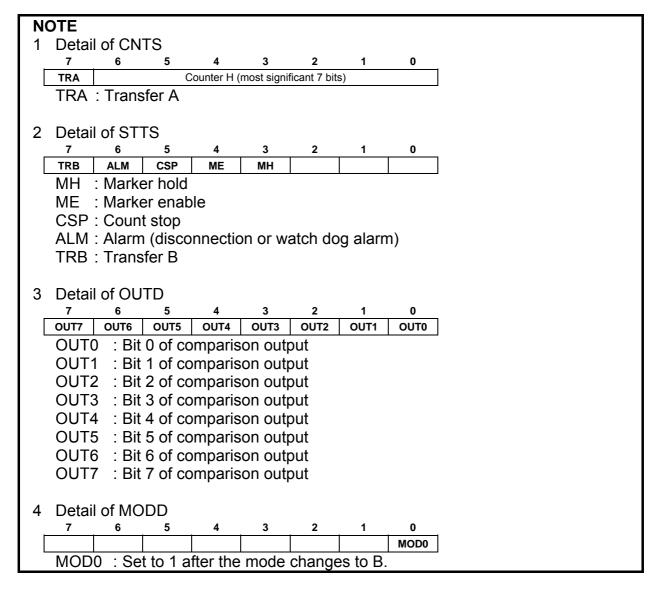
#### **8.HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE CONNECTION**

#### (c) PMC inputs (inputs to PMC)

The inputs to the PMC include the status and counter data. The data is shown below.

0	CNTS (counter H and status)
+1	CNTM (middle 8 bits of counter)

- +1 CNTM (middle 8 bits of counter) +2 CNTL (lower 8 bits of counter)
  - 3 STTS (status)
- +3 STTS (status +4 OUTD
- +5 MODD
- +6 Not used
- +7 Not used



### 8.3.3 Details of PMC Interface Signals

- (1) PMC inputs (inputs from PMC)
  - (a) TRA and TRB

The counter data is valid when TRA is equal to TRB and invalid when TRA is not equal to TRB.

- (b) CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC (comparison output signals A, B, and C, only in mode A) The CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC signals are output signals resulting from the comparison between the comparison registers A, B, and C and the counter data, respectively. The output levels of CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC are determined by the comparison mode signals CMA, CMB, and CMC.
  When CMA, CMB, and CMC are 0, and the counter data is larger than the values in comparison registers A, B, and C, CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC are set to 1.
  When CMA, CMB, and CMC are 1, and the counter data is equal to or less than the values in comparison registers A, B, and C, CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC are set to 1.
- (c) OUT0 to OUT7 (comparison output signal 0 to comparison output signal 7, only in mode B) OUT0 OUT7 correspond to bit 0 to bit 7 in the comparison result output of a single byte.
- (d) MH (marker hold signal) The marker hold signal MH is set to 1 at the rising edge of the marker signal when the marker enable signal is 1. The marker hold signal is reset when MHR=1 or MS=0. (In mode B, the marker hold signal MH is reset only when MS=0.)
- (e) ME (marker enable signal)

The marker enable signal ME enables the marker signal as follows:

- ME=1: Marker signal enabled
- ME=0: Marker signal disabled
- (f) CSP (count stop signal) The counter stops counting when the contact for the external input signal CSP is closed.
- (g) ALM (alarm signal) The alarm signal ALM is set to 1 if the signal line for the count pulse or the marker signal is disconnected or short-circuited. ALM is also set to 1 if a watchdog alarm occurs due to a failure in the CPU in the module.
- (2) PMC outputs (outputs from PMC)
  - (a) SELECT (selection signal) The SELECT signal selects the register in which data will be set. That is, the signal specifies the register for presetting data. The SELECT signal should be set when or before the PRS signal is reversed.
  - (b) PRS (preset signal)

The PRS signal presets data in registers. If data is set in DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL and then PRS is reversed, the data is set in the register specified by SELECT. Reversing the PRS signal means that PRS changes from level 0 to level 1 or vise versa.

DTOH, DTOM, DTOL, and SELECT should not be changed within two scans after the PRS is reversed. Also, the PRS must not reversed again within this period.

When SELECT=1, data is set in both the counter preset register and the counter.

Data is set by setting the first PRS to 1 after power-on or after the mode changes to B.

(c) CE (count enable signal)

The CE signal determines whether the counter counts. When the CE is set to 1 and the external input signal CSP closes the contact, the counter retains its value, instead of counting. When CE = 1 and the CSP external input contact is open, the counter counts input pulses. Presetting the counter requires maintaining CE = 0.

(d) MS (marker synchronization signal)

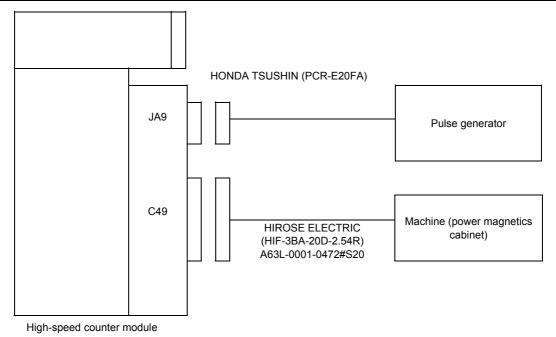
The MS signal determines whether marker synchronization is provided. When the MS is 1 and the contact of external input signal ME is closed, the counter is preset to the value in the counter preset register at the rising edge of the first marker signal. For mode A, after presetting:

<1> Set MS bit  $(0 \rightarrow 1)$  again, or <2> Reset MHR bit  $(1 \rightarrow 0)$ . When either of the above conditions is satisfied, marker synchronization is established again. (Note that item <2> is unusable for mode B.)

- (e) MHR (marker hold reset signal, only in mode A) The MHR signal resets the marker hold (MH) signal which is output to the PMC. The MHR is set to 1 to reset the marker hold signal.
- (f) CMA, CMB, and CMC (comparison mode signals A, B, and C, only in mode A) The CMA, CMB, and CMC signals specify the levels of the comparison outputs A, B, and C (CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC), respectively.
  When CMA, CMB, and CMC are 0, and the value of the counter is larger than the values in comparison registers A, B, and C, CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC are set to 0.
  When CMA, CMB, and CMC are 1, and the value of the counter is equal to or less than the values in comparison registers A, B, and C, CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC are set to 1.

## 8.4 TOTAL CONNECTION OF HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE

## 8.4.1 Connection Diagram



## 8.4.2 Connector Signal List

JA9

		10			20	+5V
9	+5V	10		19	20	
7	-	8	PSEL	-	 18	+5V
1	LGND	6	*MKS	17	16	LGND
5	MKS	0	IVING	18	10	LGIND
	_	4	*PBS		14	LGND
3	PBS			13		
	540	2	*PAS		 12	LGND
1	PAS			11		J

PAS Phase A pulse input signal (Negative pulse input signal) (positive)

\*PAS Phase A pulse input signal (Negative pulse input signal) (negative)

PBS Phase B pulse input signal (Positive pulse input signal) (positive)

\*PBS Phase B pulse input signal (Positive pulse input signal) (negative)

MKS Marker signal (positive)

\*MKS Marker signal (negative)

PSEL Pulse select signal

+5V 5V (output from this module)

LGND 0V

### 8.4.2.1 C49 signal (for mode A)

C49		
	Α	В
01	ME	
02	CSP	
03	COM1	
04		
05		
06	CMP A	
07	CMP B	
08	CMP C	
09		
10	COM2	

ME Marker enable signal input

CSP Counter stop signal input

CMP A Comparison result output

CMP B Comparison result output

CMP C Comparison result output

COM1 Common signal for ME and CSP

COM2 Common signal for comparison result output CMP A to comparison result output CMP C

## 8.4.2.2 C49 signal (for mode B)

C49		
	Α	В
01	ME	
02	CSP	
03	COM1	
04		
05		
06	OUT0	OUT4
07	OUT1	OUT5
08	OUT2	OUT6
09	OUT3	OUT7
10	COM2	COM3

ME Marker enable signal input

CSP Counter stop signal input

OUT0 Comparison result output

OUT1 Comparison result output

OUT2 Comparison result output

OUT3 Comparison result output

OUT4 Comparison result output

OUT5 Comparison result output

OUT6 Comparison result output OUT7 Comparison result output

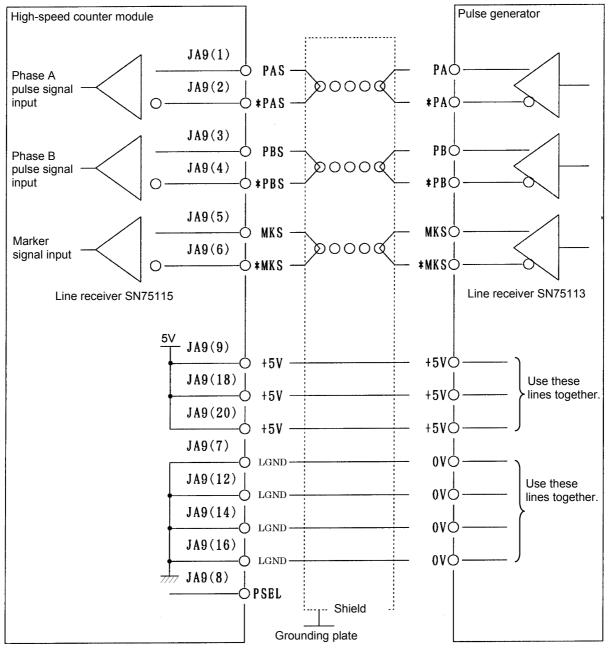
COM1 Common signal for ME and CSP

COM2 Common signal for comparison result output 0 to comparison result output 3

COM3 Common signal for comparison result output 4 to comparison result output 7

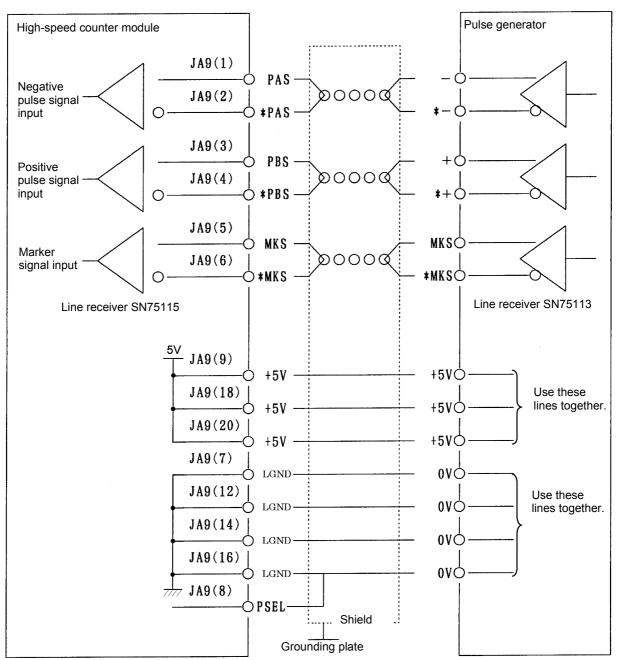
## 8.5 CONNECTION WITH PULSE GENERATOR

## 8.5.1 Use of Phase A and B Pulses



(\*) The maximum current rating for each 5-V output is 300 mA.

Recommended cable A66L-0001-0286 (#20AWG×7, #24AWG×3 Pairs)



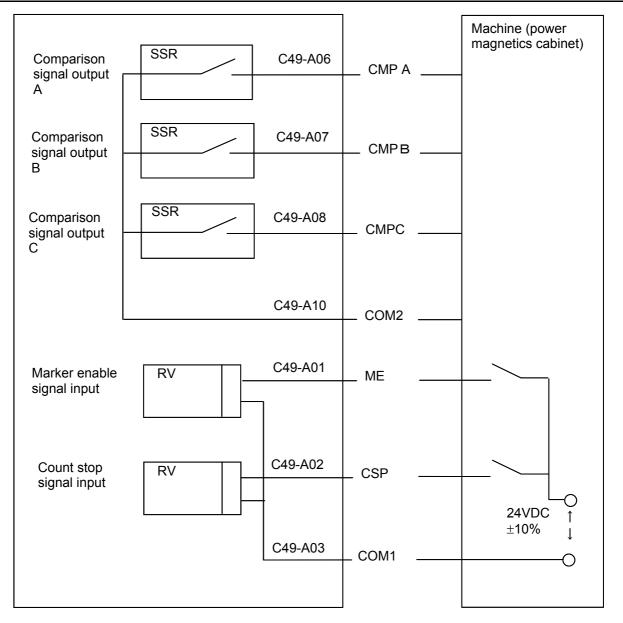
## 8.5.2 Use of Positive/Negative Pulses

(\*) The maximum current rating for each 5-V output is 300 mA.

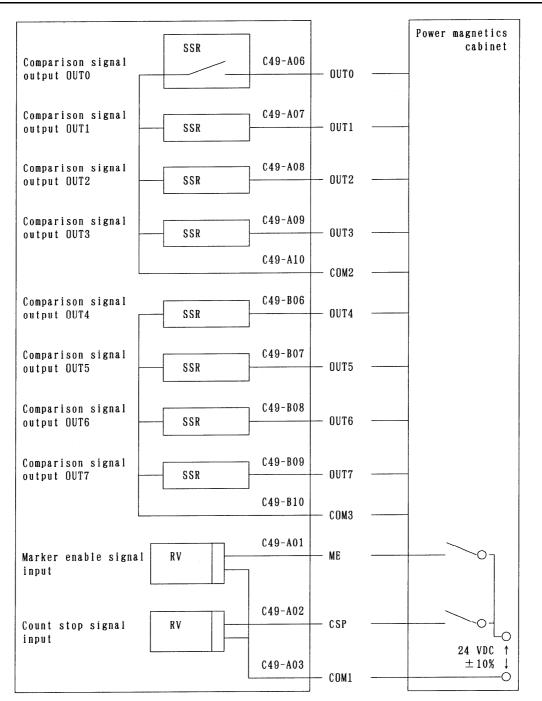
Recommended cable A66L-0001-0286 (#20AWG×8, #24AWG×3 Pairs)

# 8.6 CONNECTION WITH MACHINE (POWER MAGNETICS CABINET)

## 8.6.1 Use in Mode A



## 8.6.2 Use in Mode B

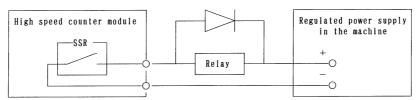


## 8.7 I/O SIGNALS CONVENTIONS

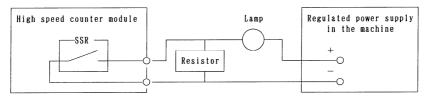
## 8.7.1 Solid State Relay Output Signals (OUT0 to OUT7)

The solid state relay output signals drive relays in the machine (power magnetics cabinet) side and indicator LEDs.

- (1) Solid state relays
  - (a) Maximum load current at output-on
     250 mA: Up to three outputs set to on
     125 mA: Eight outputs set to on
  - (b) Saturation voltage at output-on Not more than  $6 \times IL$  [V] (IL: load current)
  - (c) Withstand voltage at output-off30 VDC max. even for instantaneous voltage
  - (d) Leak current at output-off Not more than 100µA
- (2) Output circuit



- (3) Always install surge arresters when inductive loads such as relays are connected in the machine. Insert the surge arresters as near the load as possible (less than 20 cm). When capacitive loads are used in the machine, insert current limiting resistors in series with the loads to prevent the instantaneous current and voltage from exceeding the rated values.
- (4) If a lamp is turned on by a solid state relay output, the resulting surge current may damage the solid state relay. Thus, as shown in the figure below, provide a protective resistor to prevent the instantaneous current and voltage from exceeding the rated values.



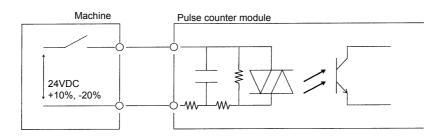
## 8.7.2 DC Input Signals (ME and CSP)

The DC input signals (such as relay contact signal) are sent from the machine (control circuit) to the high-speed counter module.

- (1) Input conditions
   On voltage and current: 15 VDC or more, 4.5 mA or more
   Off voltage and current: 6 VDC or less, 2 mA or less
   Response time: 20 ms or less
- (2) Voltage and polarity Voltage : 24 VDC +10%, -20%
   Polarity : Positive or negative polarity available (The power is not supplied from the high-speed counter module.)
- (3) Logical correspondence

Contact	Logic
Open	0
Closed	1

(4) Receiver circuit of DC input signal



## 8.7.3 +5-V Output from JA9 Connector

• A voltage of +5 V on the JA9 connector of this module is the output of the counter module (300 mA maximum).

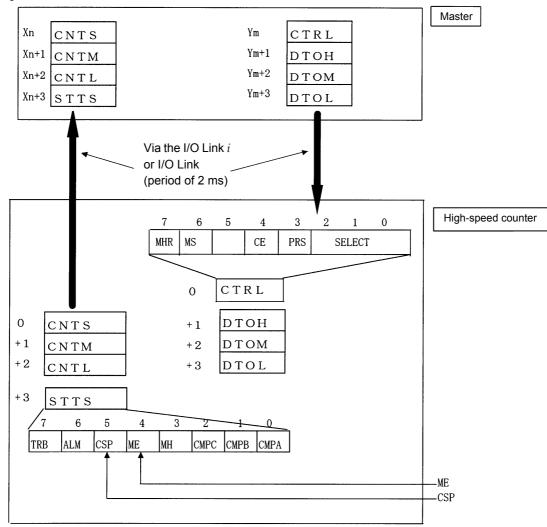
It is necessary to satisfy Table 4.4 in Section 4.4, "Required Current", though. Example:

Assuming that 100 mA is supplied from the +5-V pin of the JA9 connector:  $170 + 0.3 \times 100 = 200$ Thus, the required current is 200 mA.

## 8.8 SUPPLEMENT

## 8.8.1 Configuration of Mode A

How mode A is configured is shown below. The contents of the CNTS, CNTM, CNTL, and STTS on a high-speed counter module are sent to the X area assigned on the master via the I/O Link *i* or I/O Link. The contents of the Y area assigned on the master are sent to CTRL, DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL on the high-speed counter module, via the I/O Link *i* or I/O Link.



## 8.8.2 Counter Presetting and Counting

(1) Presetting a counter value (using the external signal MKS)

- To preset a counter value, using the MKS signal, follow this procedure:
- (a) Reset the MH (marker hold) signal.
- (b) Preset a value in the counter at the rising edge of the MKS signal.

The MH signal is set at the same time the counter is preset with data.

(a) Resetting the MH signal

For mode A, both methods, (i) and (ii), are usable. For mode B, method (ii) is usable.

- (i) Resetting the MS bit (bit 6) of the CTRL (control) register to 0......Control example 1
- (ii) Setting the MHR bit (bit 7) of the CTRL register to 1 ...... Control example 2

#### 8.HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE CONNECTION

I			Co	Sta	tus		
		MHR of CTRL	MS of CTRL	ME of external signal	MKS of external signal	ME of STTS	MH of STTS
	(i)	×	0	×	×	×	Changes to 0.
I	(ii)	1	×	×	×	×	Changes to 0.

• The cross × in the above table means that the corresponding bit can be either 0 or 1. (The ME bit of the STTS register corresponds to the state of the external signal ME.)

(b) Presetting a counter value

		Co	Status			
	MHR of CTRL	MS of CTRL	ME of external signal	MKS of external signal	ME of STTS	MH of STTS
(i), (ii)	0	1	Contact "Closed"	First rising edge	1	1

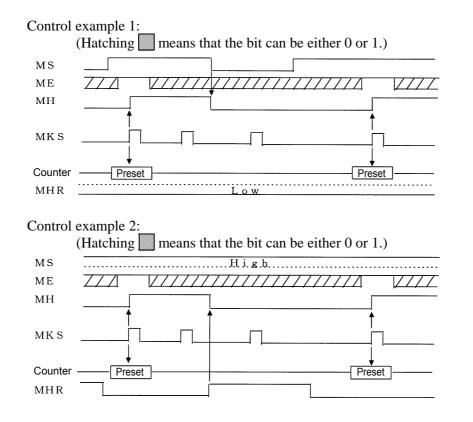
Contact "Closed" in the above table means that 24 V is applied to the ME pin.

- (2) Presetting a counter value (operating the PRS bit by ladder)
  - <1> Load the 3 low-order CTRL bits (SELECT) with 001 by ladder.
  - <2> Preset the DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL by ladder.
  - <3> Invert the PRS bit by ladder.
    - (If the PRS is 0, set it to 1. If it is 1, reset it to 0.)

#### NOTE

1 Once the PRS bit has been inverted, do not change the content of the DTOH, DTOM, DTOL, or CTRL within the period of two ladder cycle scans. Also do not invert the PRS bit again within the same period.

2 It takes about 5 ms for the counter to be preset since the inversion of the PRS bit.



#### (3) Count

The following table lists the conditions for counting by this module.

		Condition						
	CE of CTRL	CSP of external signal	PSEL of external signal	CSP of STTS				
Count (A/B phase pulse)	1	Contact "Open"	Open	Reset to 0.				
Count (+/- pulse)	1	Contact "Open"	Connected to 0 V	Reset to 0.				

• Contact "Open" in the above table means that the CSP pin is open (0 or NEG).

#### NOTE

The count value does not become negative. The highest-order bit of the CNTS register is the TRA bit (see Subsection 8.8.4). Count-down: +1(00 0001H) $\rightarrow$ 0(00 0000H) $\rightarrow$ +8,388,607(7F FFFFH)  $\rightarrow$  +8,388,606(7F FFFEH)

#### (4) Stopping counting

The following table lists the condition for this module to stop counting.

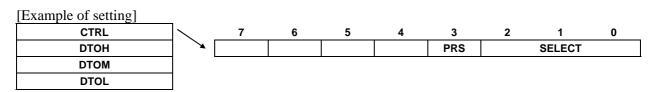
		Condition						
	CE of CTRL	CSP of external signal	PSEL of external signal	CSP of STTS				
Count stop method 1	0	×	х	×				
Count stop method 2	×	Contact "Closed"	×	Reset to 1.				

Contact "Closed" in the above table means that 24 V is applied to the CSP pin (1 or POS).

The cross  $\times$  in the above table means that the corresponding bit can be either 0 or 1.

(The × state of the CSP pin of the STTS register corresponds to the state of the external signal CSP.)

## 8.8.3 Setting Data



Example 1 :

To preset the counter preset register with a specific value (the counter is also set to preset value), follow the steps below.

- (1) Preset the DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL with a desired value.
- (2) Set SELECT to 001.
- (3) Reverse the setting of the PRS (from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0).
- (4) Wait for two scanning periods.
  - Another method for presetting the counter is to use the MKS external signal (see Subsection 8.8.2). It takes a maximum of 5 ms to preset using the first method, while it takes only a maximum of 100 µs to preset using the MKS external signal.

#### Example 2 :

To set the comparison control register with the setting (0 or 1) of CMA, CMB, and CMC, follow the steps below.

- (1) Set DTOH bits 0, 1, and 2 to the desired data.
- (2) Set SELECT to 000.
- (3) Reverse the setting of the PRS (from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0).
- (4) Wait for two scanning periods.

Example 3 :

To set comparison register B to a desired comparison value, follow the steps below.

- (1) Set DTOH, DTOM, and DTOL to the desired comparison value.
- (2) Set SELECT to 011.
- (3) Reverse the setting of the PRS (from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0).
- (4) Wait for two scanning periods.

The result of comparing comparison registers A, B, and C with the pulse counter is output via OUT0 to OUT2 of connector C49 of this counter module (A  $\rightarrow$  OUT0, B  $\rightarrow$  OUT1, and C  $\rightarrow$  OUT2).

Their output status is output via OUT0 to OUT2 of the LED indication panel (A  $\rightarrow$  OUT0, B  $\rightarrow$  OUT1, and C  $\rightarrow$  OUT2).

The result of comparison can be confirmed by checking STTS bits 0, 1, and 2 (CMPA, CMPB, and CMPC) with the PMC.

## 8.8.4 Reading Data

The CNTS and STTS are two of the four input bytes. The most significant bit, TRA, of the CNTS and the most significant bit, TRB, of the STTS can be used to determine whether the count data is correct. **If both TRA and TRB are 0 or 1, the count data is correct.** The time during which the TRA and TRB bits have a different value from each other is about 2 ms.

In almost all cases, both TRA and TRB will be 0 or 1 when you view the diagnostic display. (Do not determine that the data has not changed because of the fact that the TRA and TRB do not become 0 or 1 alternately.) Note that the count data does not take a negative value.

				(CNTS)						
			TRA	Counter H	l					
				(STTS)						
			TRB	ALM	CSP	ME	MH	CMPC	СМРВ	CMPA
			The TRA	and TRB	bits provid	le timing s	signals use	ed to chec	k count da	ita. The
TRA	TRB	Validity	count dat	ta is 3 byte	s. After se	ent to the	host via th	e I/O Link	, its 2 byte	s (CNTS
0	0	Correct	and CNT	M bytes) a	ire first wri	itten to me	emory. If the	ne count d	ata is acce	essed at
0	1	Incorrect	this mom	ent, it doe	s not repre	esent a tru	ie value b	ecause the	e CNTL re	mains in
1	0	Incorrect	Incorrect the previous state. Both the TRA and TRB bits become 0 or 1 only after all 4							
1	1	Correct	bytes (3 o	count data	bytes + 1	STTS by	te) are wri	tten to me	mory.	

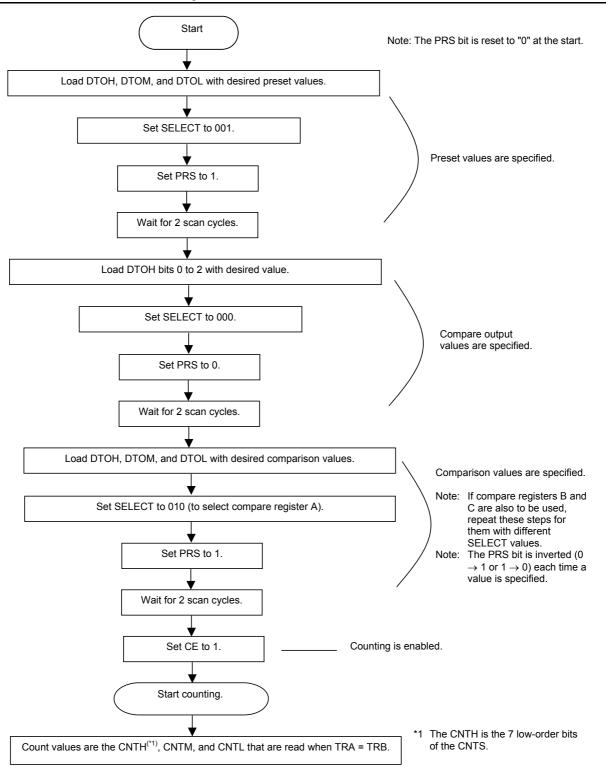
The counter assumes the following data when it is incremented or decremented.

Contents of [	CNTS	CNTM	CNTL ]	
_	$\Box$ 0000000	00000000	00000010	•
	$\Box$ 0000000	00000000	00000001	
	$\Box$ 0000000	00000000	00000000	
	$\Box$ 1111111	11111111	11111111	
	to			
	$\Box$ 0000000	00000000	00000011	Increment
	$\Box$ 0000000	00000000	00000010	I
	$\Box$ 0000000	00000000	00000001	
	$\Box$ 0000000	00000000	00000000	
	$\Box$ 1111111	11111111	11111111	I
	$\Box$ 1111111	11111111	11111110	Decrement
	$\Box$ 1111111	11111111	11111101	Ļ

The square  $\Box$  represents the TRA. (The most significant bit is the TRA. It is not a sign bit.)

## 8.9 EXAMPLE OF STARTING UP ACT01A

## 8.9.1 Mode A Startup Flowchart



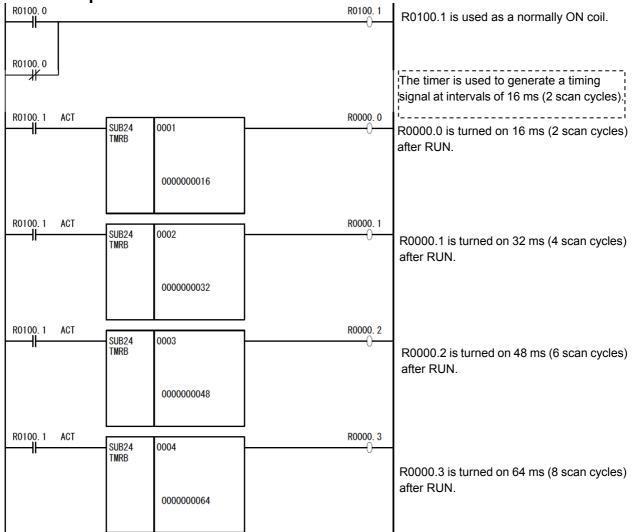
## 8.9.2 Example of Mode A Ladder

#### Allotment

Anoumenu										
Address	Group	Base	Slot	Module name	Address	Group	Base	Slot	Module name	
X0000					Y0000	0	0	01	/2	
X0001					Y0001	0	0	01	/2	
X0002					Y0002	0	0	02	/2	
X0003					Y0003	0	0	02	/2	
X0004					Y0004					
X0005					Y0005					
X0006					Y0006					
X0007					Y0007					
X0008					Y0008					
X0009					Y0009					
X0010	0	0	05	/4	Y0010	0	0	05	/4	
X0011	Ō	Ō	05	/4	Y0011	0	0	05	/4	
X0012	ŏ	ŏ	05	/4	Y0012	0	0	05	/4	
X0013	ŏ	ŏ	05	/4	Y0013	0	0	05	/4	
X0014	•	•		, ·	Y0014					
X0015					Y0015					

The ACT01A is allocated to X0010 to X0013 and Y0010 to Y0013. Y0000 to Y0003 are the addresses used to confirm count values.

#### Ladder example

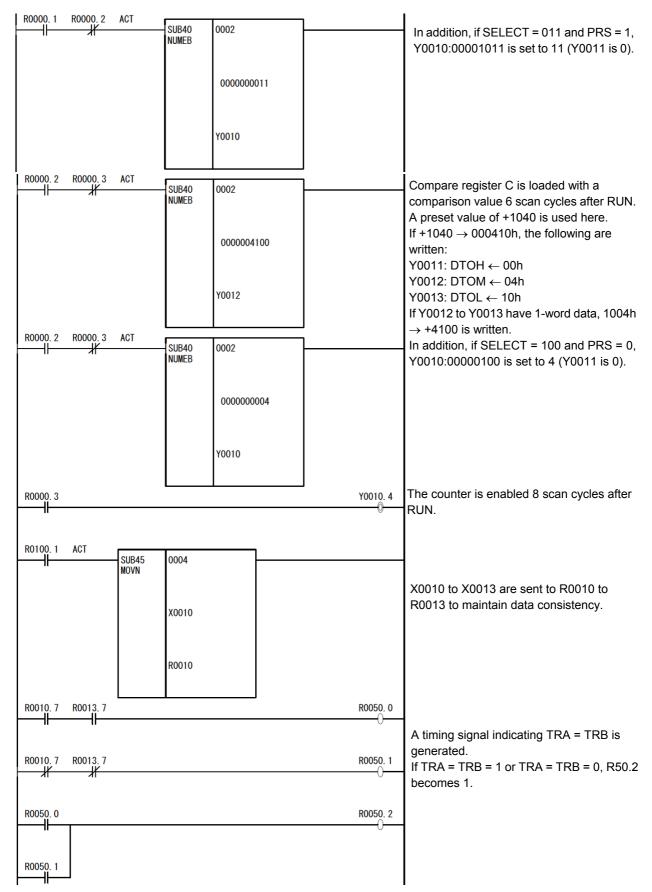


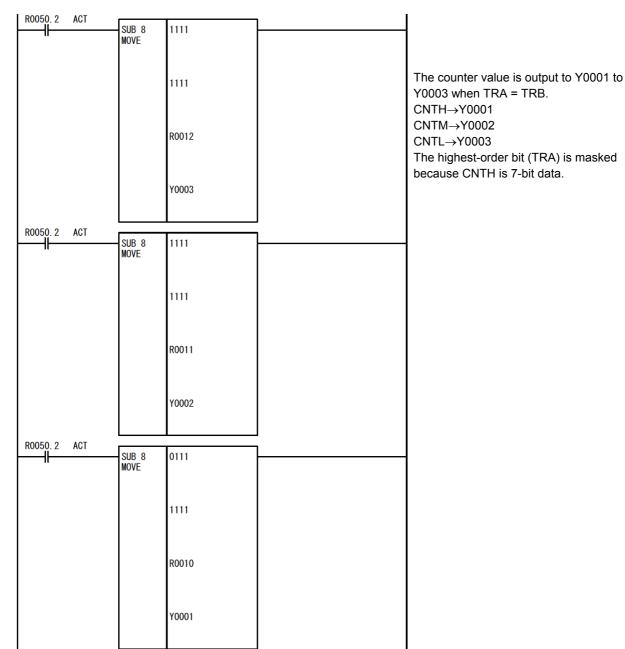
## CONNECTION 8. HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE

R0000.0	ACT	SUB40	0002			A preset value is specified right after RUN.
		NUMEB	-0000006	141		A preset value of +1000 is used here. If +1000 $\rightarrow$ 0003E8h, the following are written: Y0011: DTOH $\leftarrow$ 00h Y0012: DTOM $\leftarrow$ 03h
			Y0012			Y0013: DTOL $\leftarrow$ E8h If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, E803h $\rightarrow$ -6141 is written.
R0000.0	ACT	SUB40 Numeb	0002			In addition, if SELECT = 001 and PRS = 1, Y0010:00001001 is set to 9 (Y0011 is 0).
			0000000	009		
			Y0010			
R0000. 0	R0000.1	ACT	SUB40 NUMEB	0002	]	Compare register A is loaded with a comparison value 2 scan cycles after RUN.
				-0000016381		A preset value of +960 is used here. If +960 $\rightarrow$ 0003C0h, the following are written:
				Y0012		Y0011: DTOH $\leftarrow$ 00h Y0012: DTOM $\leftarrow$ 03h Y0013: DTOL $\leftarrow$ C0h If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, C003h
R0000. 0	R0000. 1	ACT	- SUB40 NUMEB	0002	, 	$\rightarrow$ -16381 is written. In addition, if SELECT = 010 and PRS = 0, Y0010:00000010 is set to 2 (Y0011 is 0).
				000000002		
				Y0010		
R0000. 1	R0000. 2	ACT	SUB40 Numeb	0002	] ]	Compare register B is loaded with a comparison value 4 scan cycles after RUN.
				-0000006141		A preset value of +1000 is used here. If +1000 $\rightarrow$ 0003E8h, the following are written: Y0011: DTOH $\leftarrow$ 00h
				Y0012		Y0011: DTOH $\leftarrow$ 00h Y0012: DTOM $\leftarrow$ 03h Y0013: DTOL $\leftarrow$ E8h If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, E803h

#### 8.HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE CONNECTION

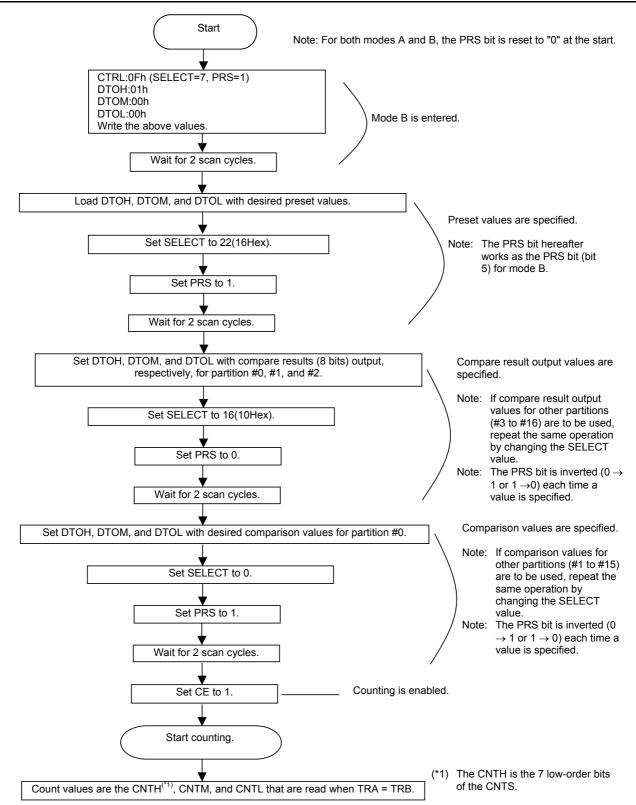
B-61813E/07





#### NOTE

- 1 This sample ladder does not specify what the compare output is. To have it specify, perform the same operation as for setting the compare register by changing the SELECT value. Note that it is necessary to invert the PRS bit  $(0 \rightarrow 1 \text{ or } 1 \rightarrow 0)$  each time a value is specified.
- 2 The compare output value and comparison value can be specified in any order until CE = 1 (counter enable).



## 8.9.3 Mode B Startup Flowchart

#### 8.9.4 Example of Mode B Ladder

#### Allotment

Allotment										
Address	Group	Base	Slot	Module name	Address	Group	Base	Slot	Module name	
X0000 X0001 X0002 X0003 X0004 X0005 X0006 X0007 X0008					Y0000 Y0001 Y0002 Y0003 Y0004 Y0005 Y0006 Y0006 Y0007 Y0008	0 0 0	0 0 0	01 01 02 02	/2 /2 /2 /2	
X0009 X0010 X0011 X0012 X0013 X0014 X0015 X0016 X0016 X0017 X0018	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	05 05 05 05 05 05 05 05	/8 /8 /8 /8 /8 /8 /8 /8	Y0009 Y0010 Y0011 Y0012 Y0013 Y0014 Y0015 Y0016 Y0017 Y0018	0 0 0	0 0 0	05 05 05 05	/4 /4 /4 /4	

The ACT01A is allocated to X0010 to X0017 and Y0010 to Y0013. Y0000 to Y0003 are the addresses used to confirm count values.

#### R0100.0 R0100.1 is used as a normally ON coil. R0100.1 The timer is used to generate a timing signal R0100.0 ᆊ at intervals of 16 ms (2 scan cycles). ¦\_ \_\_\_\_\_ R0000.0 R0100.1 ACT R0000.0 is turned on 16 ms (2 scan cycles) SUB24 0001 after RUN. TMRB 000000016 R0000.1 is turned on 32 ms (4 scan cycles) R0100.1 ACT R0000.1 SUB24 TMRB 0002 ╢ after RUN. 000000032 R0000.2 is turned on 48 ms (6 scan cycles) R0100.1 ACT R0000.2 SUB24 TMRB 0003 after RUN. 000000048 R0000.3 R0100.1 ACT R0000.3 is turned on 64 ms (8 scan cycles) ╢ SUB24 0004 after RUN. TMRB 000000064

#### Ladder example

## 8.HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE CONNECTION B-61813E/07

R0100. 1 ACT	SUB24 TMRB	0005	R0000.4	R0000.4 is turned on 80 ms (10 scan cycles) after RUN.
		000000080		
R0100.1 ACT	SUB24 TMRB	0006	R0000. 5	R0000.5 is turned on 96 ms (12 scan cycles) after RUN.
		000000096		
R0100. 1 ACT	SUB24 TMRB	0007		R0000.6 is turned on 112 ms (14 scan cycles) after RUN.
		000000112		
R0100. 1 ACT	SUB24 TMRB	0008	R0000. 7	R0000.7 is turned on 128 ms (16 scan cycles) after RUN.
		000000128		
R0100. 1 ACT	SUB24 TMRB	0009	R0001. 0	R0001.0 is turned on 144 ms (18 scan cycles) after RUN.
		000000144		
R0100. 1 ACT	SUB24 TMRB	0010	R0001. 1	R0001.1 is turned on 160 ms (20 scan cycles) after RUN.
		000000160		
R0000. 0 ACT	SUB40 Numeb	0002	- 	Mode B is entered right after RUN. The following are written: CTRL: 0Fh (SELECT = 7 and PRS = 1)
		000000000		DTOH: 01h DTOM: 00h DTOL: 00h
		Y0012		

## CONNECTION 8. HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE

R0000.0	ACT	- SUB40 Numeb	0002		Continued from mode B writing
			0000000	271	
			Y0010		
коооо. о	коооо. 1 Ж	ACI	SUB40 Numeb	0002	A preset value is specified 2 scan cycles after RUN.
				-0000006141	A preset value of +1000 is used here. If +1000 $\rightarrow$ 0003E8h, the following are written:
				Y0012	Y0011: DTOH $\leftarrow$ 00h Y0012: DTOM $\leftarrow$ 03h Y0013: DTOL $\leftarrow$ E8h If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, E803h
R0000. 0	R0000.1	ACT	SUB40 Numeb	0002	$\rightarrow$ -6141 is written. In addition, if SELECT = 22(16h) and PRS = 1, Y0010:00110110 is set to 36h $\rightarrow$ +54
				000000054	(Y0011 is 0).
				Y0010	
R0000. 1	R0000.2	ACT	SUB40 Numeb	0002	A comparison value for partition #0 is
				-0000016381	specified 4 scan cycles after RUN. A comparison value of +960 is used here. (A range from 0 to +960 becomes partition #0.) If +960 $\rightarrow$ 0003C0h, the following are written: Y0011: DTOH $\leftarrow$ 00h
				Y0012	Y0012: DTOM $\leftarrow$ 03h Y0013: DTOL $\leftarrow$ C0h If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, C003h
R0000. 1	R0000.2	ACT	SUB40 Numeb	0002	→ -16381 is written. In addition, if SELECT = 0 and PRS = 0, Y0010 is set to 0 (Y0011 is 0).
				000000000	
				Y0010	

## 8.HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE CONNECTION

R0000. 2 R0000. 3 ACT	SUB40 0002	An output value for partition #0 to #2 is
	NUMEB	specified 6 scan cycles after RUN.
		To be specific, the following are output.
	000000015	Partition #0: Y0011 $\leftarrow$ 00h
	0000022015	
		Partition #1: Y0012 $\leftarrow$ FFh
		Partition #2: Y0013 ← 55h
	Y0012	If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, 55FFh
		$\rightarrow$ +22015 is written.
		In addition, if SELECT = 16(10h) and PRS =
R0000.2 R0000.3 ACT	SUB40 0002	1, Y0010=0011000 is set to $30h \rightarrow +48$
	NUMEB	(Y0011 is 0).
	000000048	
	Y0010	
R0000.3 R0000.4 ACT		A comparison value for partition #1 is specified
		8 scan cycles after RUN.
		A comparison value of +1000 is used here. (A
		range from +960 to +1000 becomes partition
	-0000006141	#1.)
		If +1000 $\rightarrow$ 0003E8h, the following are written:
		Y0011: DTOH ← 00h
	Y0012	Y0012: DTOM ← 03h
	10012	Y0013: DTOL ← E8h
		If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, E803h $\rightarrow$
R0000.3 R0000.4 ACT		-6141 is written.
/		In addition, if SELECT = 1 and PRS = 0, Y0010
	NUMED	is set to 00000001 (Y0011 is 0).
	000000001	
	Vaata	
	Y0010	
R0000. 4 R0000. 5 ACT		
	SUB40 0002	
	NUMEB	A comparison value for partition #2 is
		specified 10 scan cycles after RUN.
	0000004100	A comparison value of +1040 is used here. (A
	000004100	range from +1000 to +1040 becomes
		partition #2.)
		If +1040 $\rightarrow$ 000410h, the following are
	Y0012	written:
		Y0011: DTOH ← 00h
		Y0012: DTOM ← 04h
		Y0013: DTOL ← 10h
		If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, 1004h

 $\rightarrow$  +4100 is written.

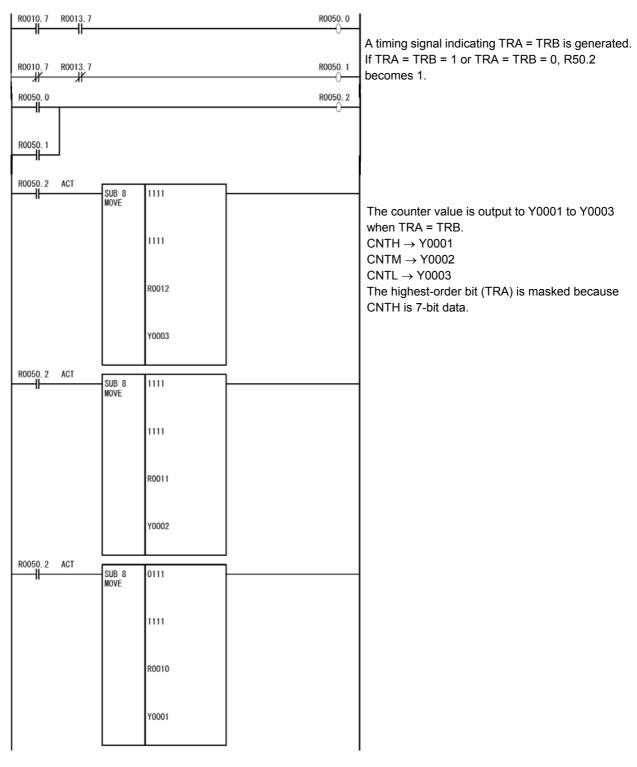
## CONNECTION 8.HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE

R0000. 4 R0000. 5 ACT		1
		In addition, if SELECT = 2 and PRS = 1, Y0010=00100010 is set to $22h \rightarrow +34$ (Y0011 is 0).
	000000034	
	Y0010	
R0000. 5 R0000. 6 ACT SUB4 NUME	10 0002 BB	A comparison value for partition #3 is specified 12 scan cycles after RUN. A comparison value of +1080 is used here.
	0000014340	(A range from +1040 to +1080 becomes partition #3.) If +1080 $\rightarrow$ 000438h, the following are
	Y0012	written: Y0011: DTOH $\leftarrow$ 00h Y0012: DTOM $\leftarrow$ 04h
R0000. 5 R0000. 6 ACT SUB4		Y0013: DTOL $\leftarrow$ 38h If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, 3804h $\rightarrow$ +14340 is written. In addition, if SELECT = 3 and PRS = 0,
	000000003	Y0010=00000011 is set to +3 (Y0011 is 0).
	Y0010	
R0000. 6 R0000. 7 ACT	10 0002	A comparison value for partition #4 is
		specified 14 scan cycles after RUN. A comparison value of +1120 is used here.
	0000024580	(A range from +1080 to +1120 becomes partition #4.) If +1120 $\rightarrow$ 000460h, the following are
	Y0012	written: Y0011: DTOH $\leftarrow$ 00h Y0012: DTOM $\leftarrow$ 04h Y0013: DTOL $\leftarrow$ 60h
R0000. 6 R0000. 7 ACT SUB4 NUME		If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, 6004h $\rightarrow$ +24580 is written. In addition, if SELECT = 4 and PRS = 1,
	000000036	Y0010=00100100 is set to $24h \rightarrow +36$ (Y0011 is 0).
	Y0010	
		I

## 8.HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE CONNECTION B-61813E/07

R0000.7 R0001.0	ACT		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1
<del> /</del>		- SUB40 Numeb	0002	An output value for partition #3 to #5 is specified 16 scan cycles after RUN. To be specific, the following are output. Partition #3: Y0011 ← AAh Partition #4: Y0012 ← FFh Partition #5: Y0013 ← 00h
			Y0012	If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, 00FFh $\rightarrow$ +255 is written. In addition, if SELECT = 17(11h) and PRS =
R0000.7 R0001.0	ACT	- SUB40 Numeb	0002	0, 1-word data AA11h $\rightarrow$ -21999 is written to Y0010 to Y0011 because Y0010 = 0001001 = 11h and Y0011 = AAh.
			-0000021999	
			Y0010	
R0001.0 R0001.1	ACT	SUB40 Numeb	0002	<ul> <li>A comparison value for partition #5 is specified 18 scan cycles after RUN.</li> </ul>
			-0000030716	A comparison value of +1160 is used here (A range from +1120 to +1160 becomes partition #5.)
			Y0012	If +1160 $\rightarrow$ 000488h, the following are written: Y0011: DTOH $\leftarrow$ 00h Y0012: DTOM $\leftarrow$ 04h
R0001.0 R0001.1	ACT	- SUB40 Numeb	0002	Y0013: DTOL ← 88h If Y0012 to Y0013 have 1-word data, 8804 → -30716 is written.
			000000037	In addition, if SELECT = 5 and PRS = 1, Y0010=00100101 is set to $25h \rightarrow +37$ (Y0011 is 0).
			Y0010	
R0001. 1			Y0010. 6	The counter is enabled 20 scan cycles after RUN.
R0100. 1 ACT	SUB45 Movn	0004		_
		X0010		X0010 to X0013 are sent to R0010 to R001 to maintain data consistency.
		R0010		

#### CONNECTION 8. HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE



#### NOTE

1 This sample ladder does not set a comparison value or output value for partition #6 and above. If comparison and output values for these partitions are to be used, repeat the same operation as for partition #6 and below by changing the SELECT value.

Be sure to invert the PRS bit  $(0 \rightarrow 1 \text{ or } 1 \rightarrow 0)$  each time a value is specified.

2 The comparison and compare output values for each partition can be specified in any order until CE = 1 (counter enable).

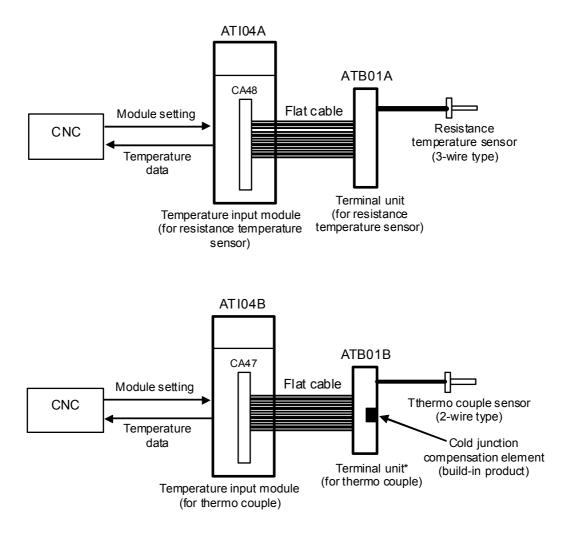
# 9 TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE

## 9.1 OVERVIEW

A temperature input module is used to measure the temperature of machine tools and similar equipment. The temperature input module can be either of the following, depending on the type of the sensor used.

- Thermoresistance-type temperature input module: ATI04A
- Thermocouple-type temperature input module: ATI04B

These modules can measure temperature on up to four channels. For the thermoresistance-type temperature input module, either JPt100 $\Omega$  or Pt100 $\Omega$  can be selected. For the thermocouple-type temperature input module, either K or J thermocouple input can be selected. This selection is made using the PMC user program (ladder).



#### NOTE

The terminal unit for thermo couple is necessary for the temperature input module for thermo couple because the module requires the cold junction compensation element. 9.2

## **TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE SPECIFICATION**

Input signal types and number of	• Types ATI04A				
input channels	Three-wire thermoresistance (JPt100 $\Omega$ )				
	Three-wire thermoresistance (Pt100 $\Omega$ )				
	ATI04B				
	J thermocouple (can also be used with the tip grounded)				
	K thermocouple (can also be used with the tip grounded)				
	Number of input channels				
	2/4, for all for which the input is the same				
Input signal switching method	User program (ladder)				
Temperature measurement range	Thermoresistance type (ATI04A)     -50.0 to 300.0°C				
and precision	Resolution 0.1°C				
	Overall precision ±1%FS • Thermocouple type (ATI04B)				
	0.0 to 600.0°C				
	Resolution 0.1°C				
	Overall precision ±1%FS				
Dete compliant period patting (Note)					
Data sampling period setting <sup>(Note)</sup>	• 0.3 s per two channels				
	• 0.5 s per four channels to 10 s per four channels				
	(4 s per four channels is assumed if no specification is made)				
System failure check	• Self-diagnosis				
	A watchdog timer is used.				
	Abnormal temperature (including sensor input disconnection)				
	Failure information about each abnormal channel is sent to the PMC.				
Interface with the PMC	• PMC $\rightarrow$ temperature module				
	Information format: Binary or bit				
	Signals: 32 points				
	• Temperature module $\rightarrow$ PMC				
	Information format: Binary or bit				
	Signals: 32 points				
External connection	Connector				
	(Hirose Electric : HIF3BA-34PA-2.54DS)				

#### NOTE

The actual response time is the sum of the time required for the signal to pass the filter and the scan time that is determined depending on the system.

## 9.3 PMC INTERFACE

## **9.3.1** PMC I/O Area

This temperature module uses an input/output area consisting of four bytes for input and the same number of bytes for output. Each byte of the input/output area has the following meanings. The terms "input" and "output" are used in reference to the PMC. When input/output addresses are assigned to the module, "/4" is used as the module name.

(1) Output (PMC  $\rightarrow$  temperature module)

Addresses in the module

0	DO07 to DO00	Period for 4-channel automatic measurement mode (lower 8 bits)
+1	DO15 to DO08	Period for 4-channel automatic measurement mode (higher 8 bits)
+2	DO23 to DO16	Module setting data and timing data
+3	DO31 to DO24	Module setting data and timing data

(2) Input (temperature module  $\rightarrow$  PMC)

Addresses in the module

0	DI07 to DI00	CH1 temperature data, CH3 temperature data, or abnormality data (lower 8 bits)
+1	DI12 to DI08	CH1 temperature data, CH3 temperature data, or abnormality data (higher 5 bits)
	DI15 to DI13	Status signal
+2	DI23 to DI16	CH2 temperature data, CH4 temperature data, or abnormality data (lower 8 bits)
+3	DI28 to DI24	CH2 temperature data, CH4 temperature data, or abnormality data (higher 5 bits)
	DI31 to DI29	Status signal

#### NOTE

If you are using the PMC-N, NA, or QA (PMC for the Series 15 (Series 15 preceding the *i* series) and F-D Mate), all addresses up to those listed above can be used without modifying them if the data is manipulated in byte (8-bit) units. When manipulating data in word (16-bit) units, note that the byte addresses are transposed as shown below.

Addresses for word-unit operation in the PMC-N, NA, and QA

	PMC → Temper High-order bits Addresses in the	Low-order bits		Temperature modu High-order bits Addresses in the m	Low-order bits
0	DO07 to DO00	DO15 to DO08	0	DI07 to DI00	DI15 to DI08
+2	DO23 to DO16	DO31 to DO24	+2	DI23 to DI16	DI31 to DI24

## 9.3.2 Measurement Mode

This temperature module can operate in any of the following three measurement modes. The mode to use can be selected using a user program (ladder).

(1) 2-channel measurement mode

This mode uses two channels, CH1 and CH2, for measurement. Data on each channel is updated every 0.3 s.

- (2) 4-channel automatic measurement mode This mode uses four channels, CH1 to CH4, for measurement. Input switching from CH1 and CH2 data to CH3 and CH4 data and vice versa is performed automatically. Data on each channel is updated at a specified interval, say, every 0.5 to 10 s.
- (3) 4-channel manual measurement mode This mode uses four channels, CH1 to CH4, for measurement. The PMC can reference CH1 and CH2 data or CH3 and CH4 data at the desired timing.

## **9.3.3** Details of Output Signals (PMC $\rightarrow$ Temperature Module)

DO07	DO06	DO05	DO04	D003	DO02	DO01	DO00
DO15	DO14	DO13	DO12	D011	DO10	DO09	DO08
	DO22			DO19	DO18	DO17	DO16
	-				DO26	DO25	DO24

(1) Before setting the module setting data bit (NC READY (DO16)) to "1", set the following bits.

#### DO00 (LSB) to DO15 (MSB):

These bits are set with a binary number representing the channel switching period for the 4-channel automatic measurement mode. They need not be set for the 2-channel mode.

The period can be varied in a range between 0.5 s and 10 s. When setting the bits, use a value ten times the desired period.

(Example)  $2 \text{ s} \rightarrow 20 \text{ (14h)}$ 

The valid data range is between 5 and 100 (64h). Any value out of this range is regarded as being 40 (28h), that is, 4 s. If nothing is specified, a period of 4 s is again assumed.

#### DO17 : Module type

This bit is set according to the type of the temperature module being used.

- 0: Thermocouple-type module (ATI04B)
- 1: Thermoresistance-type module (ATI04A)

#### DO18 : Sensor type

This bit is set according to the type of the temperature sensor being used.

- ATI04A
- 0: Pt
- 1 : JPt
- ATI04B
  - $0:\;K$
  - 1: J
- DO19 : Reserved for future use

This bit must always be set to "0".

#### DO24 : Number of channels

This bit is used to specify the number of channels to be measured.

- 0: 2 channels
- 1: 4 channels (if 1 is selected, DO25 must also be used.)

#### 9.TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE CONNECTION

DO25 : 4-channel mode specification

This bit is used to select the 4-channel mode to be used.

- 0: Automatic measurement (the period is specified using DO00 to DO15.)
- 1: Manual measurement (a request is issued using DO22 and DO26 at every data read.)

#### 2) Timing data

DO16: NC READY

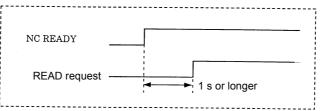
When the power is switched on, this bit is set to "1" to cause the module setting data to be set in the temperature module.

The NC READY bit is enabled only once after the power is switched on. To rewrite the module setting data, switch the power off and then on again.

#### DO22 : READ request

This bit serves as the timing signal used in 4-channel manual measurement mode. Setting the bit to "1" issues a request for temperature data. When the input signal data READY signal becomes "1", read the temperature data.

This bit need not be set for 2-channel mode.



#### NOTE

After setting the NC READY bit to "1", wait for one second, and then set the READ request to "1".

DO26 : Channel select

This bit is used to specify channel switching for 4-channel manual measurement mode.

- 0: Channels 1 and 2
- 1: Channels 3 and 4

#### NOTE

See Section 9.5, "Timing Charts," for concrete explanations about how to handle the timing data.

## **9.3.4** Details of Input Signals (Temperature Module $\rightarrow$ PMC)

(1) Status signals and CH1 temperature data, CH3 temperature data, or abnormality data

DI07	DI06	DI05	DI04	DI03	DI02	DI01	DI00
_	_	_	_				_
DI15	DI14	DI13	DI12	DI11	DI10	DI09	DI08

Status signals

DI13 : Abnormality sign bit

- 1: This bit is set to "1" when the temperature input is abnormal. DI00 to DI12 are used to describe the abnormality.
- 0: DI00 to DI12 are used to indicate the temperature data.

DI14 : CH1 data READY

1: Read the CH1 temperature data from DI00 to DI12 when this bit is set to "1".

B-61813E/07

DI15 : CH3 data READY

1: Read the CH3 temperature data from DI00 to DI12 when this bit is set to "1".

• CH1 temperature data, CH3 temperature data, or abnormality data DI00 (LSB) to DI12 (MSB):

These bits indicate temperature input data (CH1/CH3) or abnormality data.

Temperature input data

The temperature input data is in binary. It is ten times the actual temperature. Example

 $(\underline{83E}Dh \rightarrow 1005 \rightarrow 100.5^{\circ}C)$ 

The highest three bits are status signals.

For the thermoresistance-type module (ATI04A), the DI12 bit is a sign bit. (Negative data is represented in two's complement.)

Example

 $(\underline{9F9}Ch \rightarrow -10.0^{\circ}C)$ 

The highest three bits are status signals.

Abnormality data

If an abnormality occurs in the input data or in the module, the DI13 bit (status signal) becomes "1", resulting in the display changing from temperature input data to abnormality data. Abnormality data is assigned to these bits as listed below:

- DI00 : CH1 input out of scale--the current temperature falls outside the measurable range.
- DI01: CH1 input burn-out--the cable or connector has been detached.
- DI02: CH3 input out of scale--the current temperature falls outside the measurable range.
- DI03 : CH3 input burn-out--the cable or connector has been detached.
- DI04 : Cold-junction abnormality (only for thermocouple-type input module)—
   The ambient temperature of the terminal unit is out of the measurable range (0°C to 55°C).
   Alternatively, a wire between the temperature input module and the terminal unit is broken or short-circuited, or the cold-junction compensation element is damaged.
- DI05 : System error--the internal circuit is abnormal.
- DI06 : Wrong module--other than the correct module has been installed.
- (2) Status signals, CH2 temperature data, CH4 temperature data, or abnormality data

DI23	DI22	DI21	DI20	DI19	DI18	DI17	DI16
DI31	DI30	DI29	DI28	DI27	DI26	DI25	DI24

• Status signals

•

DI129: Abnormality sign bit

- 1: This bit becomes "1" when the temperature input becomes abnormal. DI16 to DI28 are used to describe the abnormality.
- 0: DI16 to DI28 are used to indicate the temperature data.

DI30 : CH2 data READY

1: Read the CH2 temperature data from DI16 to DI28 when this bit is set to "1".

DI31: CH4 data READY

- 1: Read the CH4 temperature data from DI16 to DI28 when this bit is set to "1".
- CH2 temperature data, CH4 temperature data, or abnormality data
- DI16 (LSB) to DI28 (MSB):

These bits indicate temperature input data (CH2/CH4) or abnormality data.

Temperature input data

The temperature input data is in binary. It is ten times the actual temperature.

Example

 $(\underline{41F}3h \rightarrow 0499 \rightarrow 49.9^{\circ}C)$ 

The highest three bits are status signals.

For a thermoresistance-type module (ATI04A), the DI28 bit is a sign bit. (Negative data is represented in two's complement.)

Example

 $(5FFBh \rightarrow -0.5^{\circ}C)$ 

The highest three bits are status signals.

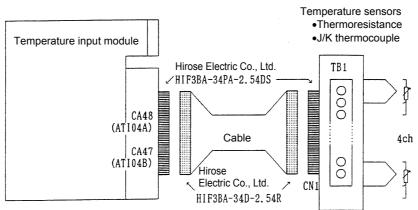
#### Abnormality data

If an abnormality occurs in the input data or the module, the DI29 bit (status signal) is set to "1", resulting in the display changing from temperature input data to abnormality data. Abnormality data is assigned to these bits as listed below:

- DI16: CH2 input out of scale--the current temperature falls outside the measurable range.
- DI17: CH2 input burn-out--the cable or connector has been detached.
- DI18 : CH4 input out of scale--the current temperature falls outside the measurable range.
- DI19: CH4 input burn-out--the cable or connector has been detached.
- DI20 : Cold-junction abnormality (only for thermocouple-type input module)— The ambient temperature of the terminal unit is out of the measurable range (0°C to 55°C). Alternatively, a wire between the temperature input module and the terminal unit is broken or short-circuited, or the cold-junction compensation element is damaged.
- DI21: System error--the internal circuit is abnormal.
- DI22 : Wrong module--other than the correct module has been installed.

# 9.4 COMPLETE CONNECTION OF TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE

## 9.4.1 Temperature Input Module Connection Diagram



Terminal unit

(There are two types of terminal board units, the first for a thermoresistance-type module and the second for a thermocouple-type module.)

See Section 9.7 for explanations about the dimensions of the terminal unit.

#### 9.4.2 **Connector Signal Lists**

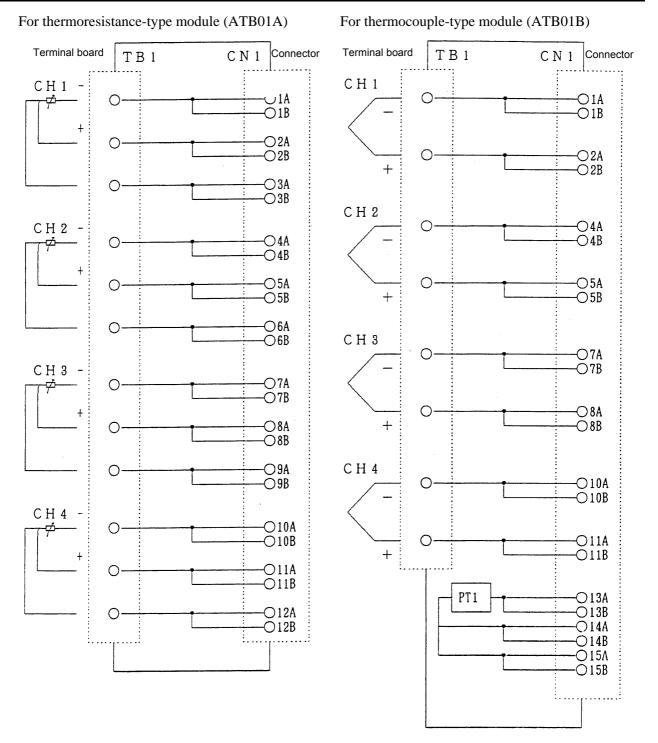
- (1) Thermoresistance input module
  - ATI04A

_	Channel	Pin No.	Pin No.
r#	Channel 1 -	1A	1B
	Channel 1 +	2A	2B
+	Channel 1 +	3A	3B
	Channel 2 -	4A	4B
	Channel 2 +	5A	5B
	Channel 2 +	6A	6B
	Channel 3 -	7A	7B
	Channel 3 +	8A	8B
	Channel 3 +	9A	9B
	Channel 4 -	10A	10B
	Channel 4 +	11A	11B
	Channel 4 +	12A	12B
	Unusable	13A	13B
	Unusable	14A	14B
	Unusable	15A	15B
	Unusable	16A	16B
	Unusable	17A	17B

- (2) Thermocouple input module ATI04B

- [	Channel	Pin No.	Pin No.
	Channel 1 -	1A	1B
<u>`</u>	Channel 1 +	2A	2B
÷	Unusable	3A	3B
	Channel 2 -	4A	4B
	Channel 2 +	5A	5B
	Unusable	6A	6B
	Channel 3 -	7A	7B
	Channel 3 +	8A	8B
	Unusable	9A	9B
	Channel 4 -	10A	10B
	Channel 4 +	11A	11B
	Unusable	12A	12B
	Cold-junction compensation element A	13A	13B
	Cold-junction compensation element B1	14A	14B
	Cold-junction compensation element B2	15A	15B
	Unusable	16A	16B
	Unusable	17A	17B

## 9.4.3 Terminal Unit Connection Diagram



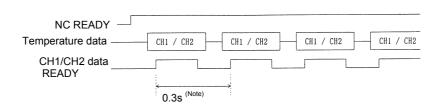
#### NOTE

The thermocouple module ATB01B incorporates a cold-junction compensation device (PT1). It is essential to temperature measurement with a thermocouple. Use the ATB01B whenever the ATI04B is used.

#### B-61813E/07

# 9.5 TIMING CHARTS

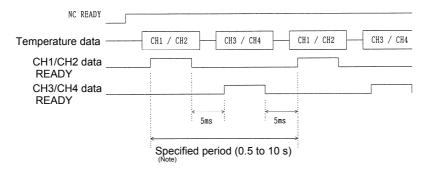
(1) 2-channel mode



#### NOTE

The actual response time is the sum of the time required to pass the filter and the scan time that is determined depending on the system.

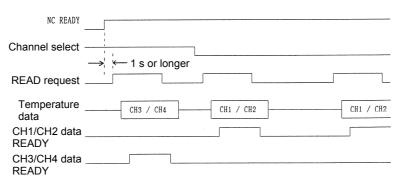
(2) 4-channel automatic measurement mode



#### NOTE

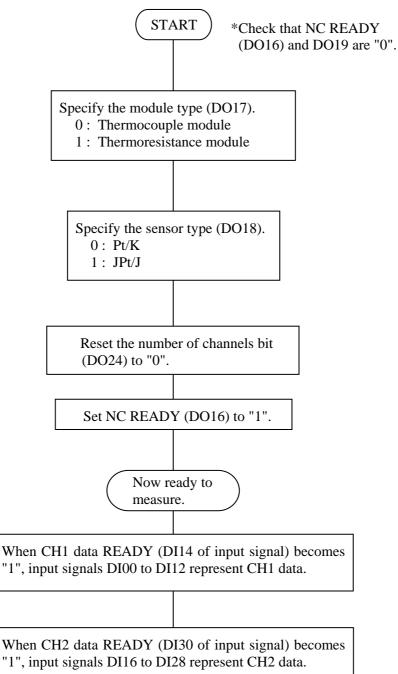
The actual response time is the sum of the time required to pass the filter and the scan time that is determined depending on the system.

(3) 4-channel manual measurement mode

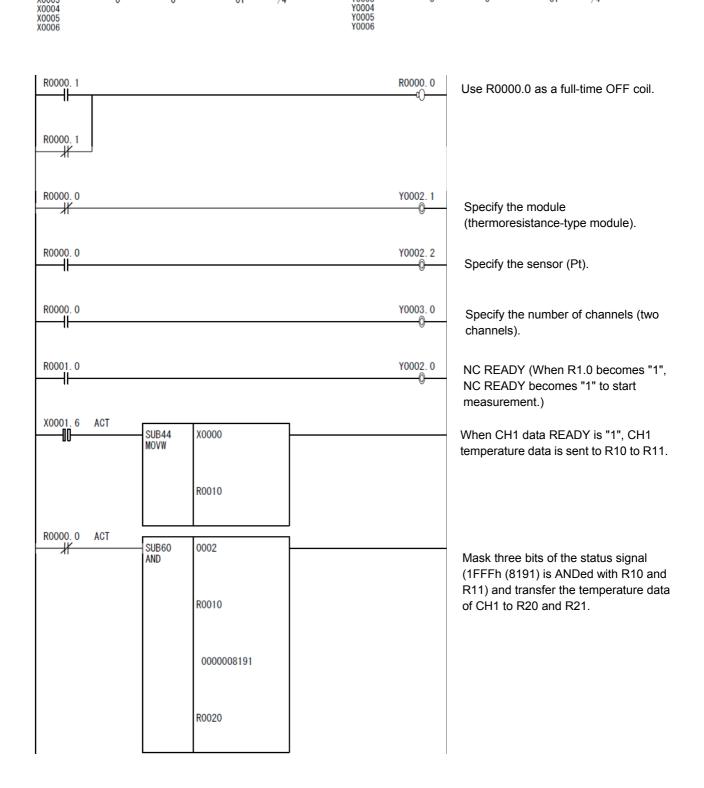


# 9.6 MEASUREMENT EXAMPLES

- (1) 2-channel mode
  - (a) Flowchart



(b) Ladder example The following measurement and ladder examples apply when a thermoresistance module with Pt sensor is used for measurement. PMC measurement Group Group Base Slot Base Address Module name Address Slot Module name X0000 X0001 X0002 X0003 X0004 01 01 01 01 Y0000 Y0001 01 01 01 01 0 00000 00000 00000 /4 /4 /4 /4 /4 /4 /4 Y0002 Y0003 Ŏ

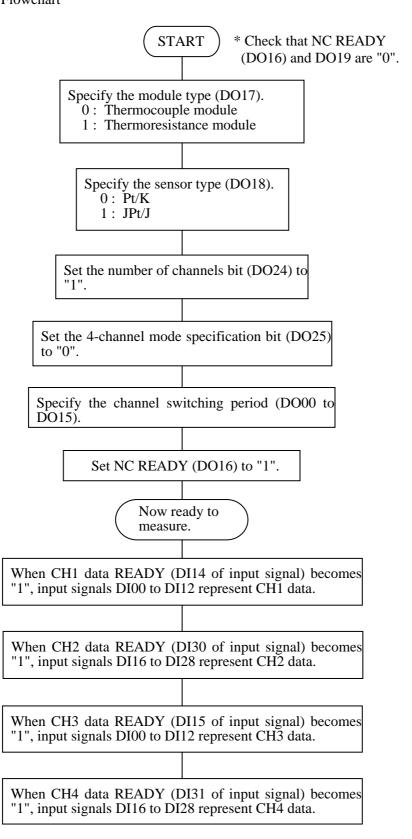


#### 9.TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE CONNECTION

X0003.6 ACT	SUB44 MOVW	X0002 R0012	When CH2 data READY is "1", CH2 temperature data is sent to R12 to R13.
R0000. 0 ACT	- SUB60 AND	0002 R0012 0000008191 R0022	Mask three bits of the status signal (1FFFh (8191) is ANDed with R12 and R13) and transfer the temperature data of CH2 to R22 and R23.

## NOTE

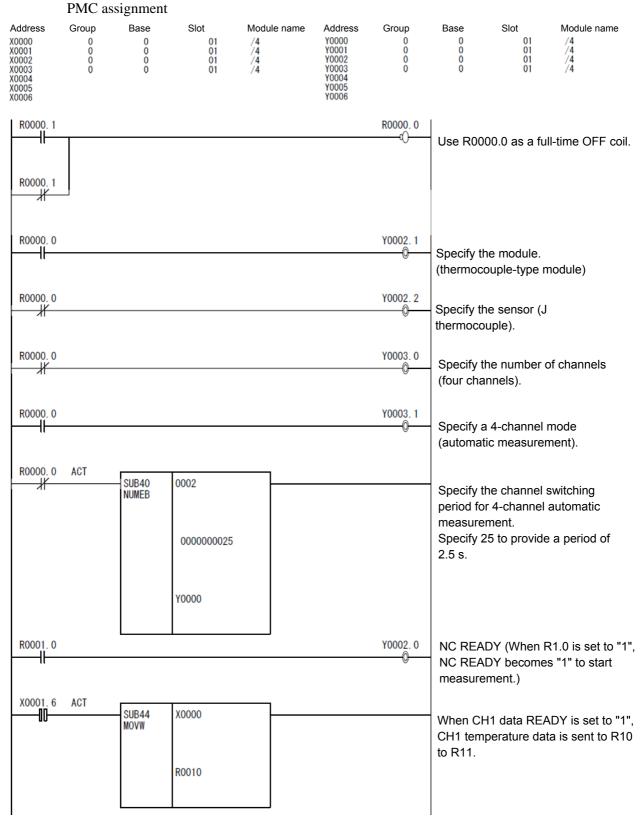
Set the ladder scan time to 0.25 s or less. This example of ladder use is for the second level. (2) 4-channel automatic measurement mode(a) Flowchart



#### 9.TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE CONNECTION

(b) Ladder example

The following measurement and ladder examples apply when a J thermocouple module is used for measurement.



#### CONNECTION 9.TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE

R0000.0 ACT			. 1	
R0000. 0 ACT	SUB60 AND	0002		Mask three bits of the status signal (1FFFh (8191) is ANDed with R10 and R11) and transfer the temporature data of CH1 to R20
		R0010		temperature data of CH1 to R20 and R21.
		0000008191		
		R0020		
X000 <u>3.</u> 6 ACT				
	SUB44 MOVW	X0002		When CH2 data READY is "1", CH2 temperature data is sent to R12 to
		R0012		R13.
R0000. 0 ACT				
H H	SUB60 AND	0002		Mask three bits of the status signal (1FFFh (8191) is ANDed with R12
		R0012		and R13) and transfer the temperature data of CH2 to R22 and R23.
		0000008191		
		R0022		
X0001.7 ACT				
	SUB44 MOVW	X0000		When CH3 data READY is "1", CH3 temperature data is sent to R14 to
		R0014		R15.
R0000. 0 ACT				
	SUB60 AND	0002		Mask three bits of the status signal (1FFFh (8191) is ANDed with R14
		R0014		and R15) and transfer the temperature data of CH3 to R24 and R25.
		0000008191		
		R0024		
			J	

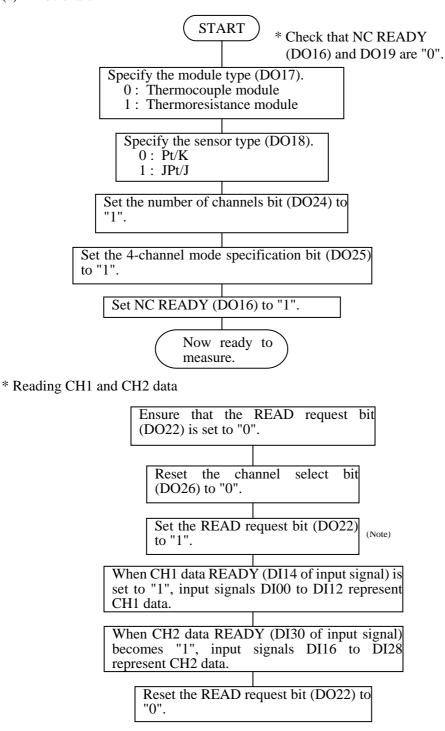
## 9.TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE CONNECTION

X0003.7 ACT	SUB44 Movw	X0002 R0016	When CH4 data READY is "1", CH4 temperature data is sent to R16 to R17.
R0000. 0 ACT	SUB60 AND	0002 R0016 0000008191 R0026	Mask three bits of the status signal (1FFFh (8191) is ANDed with R16 and R17) and transfer the temperature data of CH4 to R26 and R27.

#### NOTE

This example of ladder use is for the second level. R0.0 is used as a normally open relay.

- (3) 4-channel manual measurement mode
  - (a) Flowchart

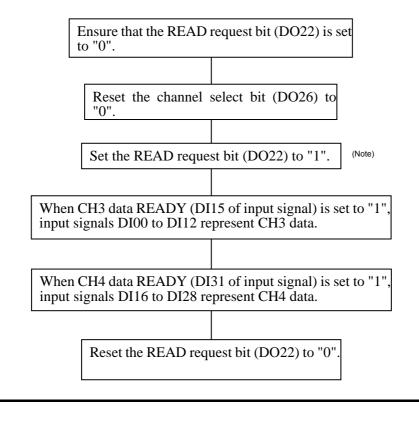


#### NOTE

After setting NC READY to "1", wait for one second, and then set the READ request to "1".

#### 9.TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE CONNECTION

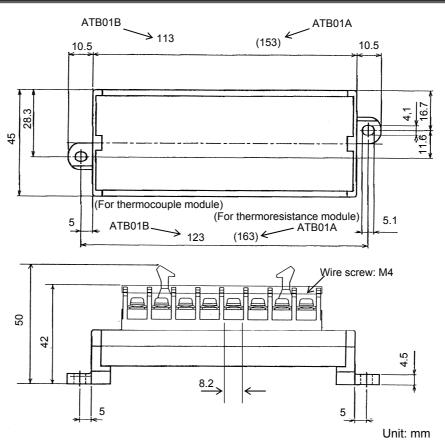
\* Reading CH3 and CH4 data



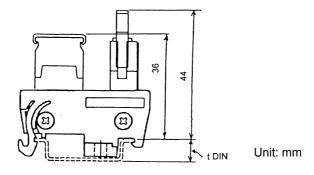
#### NOTE

- 1 After setting the NC READY bit to "1", wait for one second, and then set the READ request bit to "1".
- 2 To create the ladder for 4-channel manual measurement, refer to the above flowchart or timing chart.

### 9.7 TERMINAL UNIT DIMENSIONS



To use a DIN rail, add its height (tDIN) to the dimension shown below.



## **10** OPTICAL ADAPTER

The signal cable K1X shown in the general connection diagram (in section 4.1) can be extended to the maximum length of 200 m with optical fiber cables using an optical adapter for I/O Link i or optical adapter for I/O Link.

Note that the optical adapter types differ between I/O Link *i* and I/O Link.

#### NOTE

- 1 For the cable K2X, the optical adapter for I/O Link *i* or optical adapter for I/O Link. cannot be applied to.
- 2 In the following cases, make sure to use an optical fiber cable for K1X. For cabling within the same cabinet, however, this applies only when the cable is 15 m or longer.
  - When the cable is more than 10 meters long.
  - When the cable K1X runs between different cabinets and it is impossible to connect the cabinets with a wire of 5.5 mm<sup>2</sup> or thicker.
  - When there is concern that the cable K1X is influenced by strong noise. For example;

When there is a strong electromagnetic noise source beside the cable K1X such as a welding machine and the like.

When a noise generating cable such as a power cable and the like runs for a long distance in parallel with the cable K1X.

## **10.1** SPECIFICATIONS OF THE OPTICAL ADAPTER FOR I/O Link

The optical adapters for I/O Link include a standard type (A13B-0154-B001) and a high-speed type (A13B-0154-B004).

If one channel of I/O Link consists of 6 or more optical connection stages, use the high-speed type for it.

Specification	Туре	Maximum transmission distance	Maximum number of connectable stages	Relay by optical fiber junction adapters	Mass
A13B-0154-B001	Standard type	200m	5	None	Approx
A13B-0134-B001	Stanuaru type	100m	5	Up to one point	Approx. 100g
A13B-0154-B004	High-speed type	100m	16	Impossible	luug

#### NOTE

- 1 The optical adapter (A13B-0154-B001 to A13B-0154-B004) for I/O Link is dedicated to I/O Link. It cannot be used with I/O Link *i*.
- 2 It is impossible to use high-speed and standard types together on one I/O Link line.
- 3 When the high-speed type optical adapter for I/O Link is used, it is impossible to use optical fiber junction adapters.

## **10.2** SPECIFICATIONS OF THE OPTICAL ADAPTER FOR I/O Link *i*

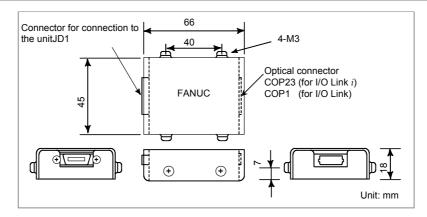
Specification	Transfer mode	Maximum transmission distance	Maximum number of connectable stages	Relay by optical fiber junction adapters	Mass
	Standard mode	200m	5	None	Approv
A13B-0154-B101	Stanuaru moue	100m	16	Up to one point	Approx. 100q
	High-speed mode	100m	10	Up to one point	loog

Only one optical adapter type (A13B-0154-B101) is available for I/O Link i. It can be used for both standard and high-speed transfer modes.

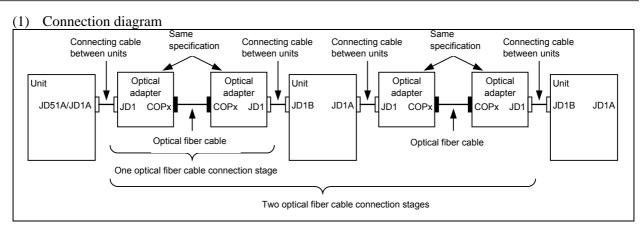
#### NOTE

- 1 The optical adapter (A13B-0154-B101) for I/O Link is dedicated to I/O Link *i*. It cannot be used with I/O Link.
- 2 The I/O Unit-A supports no high-speed mode.

### **10.3** EXTERNAL DIMENSION OF OPTICAL ADAPTER



## **10.4** CONNECTION OF OPTICAL ADAPTER



(2) Interunit connecting cables K3X

01	SIN	11	0V
02	*SIN	12	0V
03	SOUT	13	0V
04	*SOUT	14	0V
05		15	0V
06		16	0V
07		17	
08		18	+5V
09	+5V	19	
10		20	+5V

Machine	e side	Adapter side
JD1A,	JD1B	JD1
SIN *SIN SOUT *SOUT *SVUT +5V +5V 0V 0V 0V 0V 0V 0V 0V	(01)       (02)         (03)       (04)         (09)       (18)         (20)       (11)         (12)       (13)         (14)       (15)         (16)       (16)	(03) SOUT           (04) * SOUT           (01) SIN           (02) * SIN           (09) + 5V           (18) + 5V           (20) + 5V           (11) OV           (12) OV           (13) OV           (14) OV           (15) OV           (16) OV

- (a) Recommended connector for cable side: PCR-E20FA (manufactured by HONDA TSUSHIN) FI30-20S (manufactured by HIROSE ELECTRIC) FCN-247J020-G/E (manufactured by Fujitsu) 52622-2011 (manufactured by Molex)
- (b) Recommended cable (with material): A66L-0001-0284#10P
- (c) Cable length: Max.2m (when the recommended cable is used)

#### (3) Optical cable

- <1> Specification (Be sure to use the optical cable conforming to this specification.):
  - A66L-6001-0026
- <2> Cable length: See Sections 10.1 and 10.2 for the descriptions of the specifications of each optical adapter.

#### NOTE

- 1 The maximum permissible length of the interunit connection cable is 2 m (when a recommended cable is used). Make the cable as short as possible.
- 2 The pins enclosed in [] are used by the JD44A or JD51A for channel 2 or 3 connection. Do not connect anything to them.
- 3 Do not connect anything to pins to which no signal is assigned.

#### <u>B-61813E/07</u>

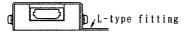
## **10.5** POWER SOURCE OF OPTICAL ADAPTER

The power is supplied to the optical adapter from the CNC or I/O Unit through the interunit connecting cable K3X.

When you use the optical adapter for I/O Link *i*, the required current is 50 mA per adapter.

### **10.6** INSTALLATION CONDITIONS OF OPTICAL ADAPTER

- (1) As this adapter is not a closed type, install it in the same closed type cabinet as used for the NC control unit.
- (2) Make sure to ground the case using the case fixing screw of the adapter.
- (3) As the adapter is light, it is not necessary to fix it with screws. However, keep it from getting contact with other circuits lest it should be short-circuited. In addition, when fixing the adapter in a cabinet and the like, fix it with a L-type fitting using the case fixing screws (M3) of the adapter.



### **10.7** CAUTIONS FOR USING OPTICAL ADAPTERS

## **10.7.1** When Using Optical Adapters in Configuring I/O Link *i* or I/O Link

The following restrictions are applied when optical adapters are used in configuring I/O Link *i* or I/O Link.

(CNC)	(I/O-A or the like)		(I/O-A or the like)	(I/O-A or the like)
Master	r Group#0		Group#1 • • • •	• • Group#15
	↑ <sup>-</sup>	$\uparrow$	- ↑	$\uparrow$
	Partition #1	Partition #2	Partition #3	Partition #4

Restriction on the number of optical adapters used per I/O Link channel

- When using the standard-type optical adapter for I/O Link: Up to 5 partitions (I/O Link master -- group #0 -- group #1 -- ... -- group #15) can be configured with optical adapter. Use electrical cables for the K1X in the other partitions.
- When using the high-speed type optical adapter for I/O Link: The high-speed type performs optical-electrical conversion faster than the standard-type. All (16) partitions (master -- group #0 -- group #1 -- ... -- group #15) can be configured with optical adapter.

Restriction on the number of optical adapters used per I/O Link *i* channel

• When using optical adapters for I/O Link *i* in the normal communication mode: Up to 16 (for the high-speed mode, up to 10) I/O Link *i* partitions can be configured using optical adapters.

Use electrical cables for the K1X in the other partitions.

#### NOTE

1 If an optical fiber cable is used with I/O Link *i* or I/O Link, the optical adapters connected to each end of the optical fiber cable must be those designed to the same specifications.

NOTE
2 When 6 or more I/O Link partitions are configured using optical adapters, I/O Link cannot operate normally if a standard-type optical adapter is used even in one partition.
When using optical adapters in 6 or more partitions, do not use the standard-type optical adapter; use only the high-speed type optical adapter.
Parts required in configuring one partition using an optical adapter
(1) When configuring 5 or fewer partitions with optical adapter for I/O Link
Two standard-type optical adapters for I/O Link
Two unit-to-unit connecting cables (K3X)
One optical fiber cable
(2) When configuring six or more partitions with optical fibers
Two high-speed type optical adapters for I/O Link
Two unit-to-unit connecting cables (K3X)
One optical fiber cable
(3) When configuring 16 or fewer partitions with optical adapter for I/O Link $i$
Two optical adapters for I/O Link <i>i</i>
Two unit-to-unit connecting cables (K3X)
One optical fiber cable
3 The I/O Unit-A does not support the high-speed mode of I/O Link <i>i</i> .

#### **10.7.2** When Using Two I/O Link *i* or I/O Link Channels

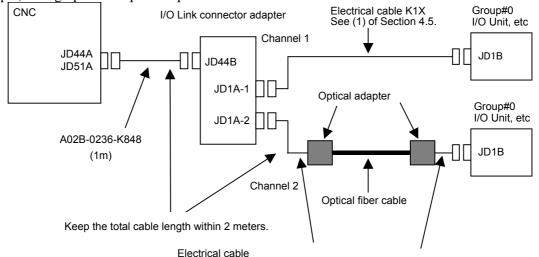
Using two I/O Link i or I/O Link channels requires using the I/O Link connector adapter.

When optical adapters are used, optical fiber cables can be used in all partitions (all partitions of channels 1 and 2) ahead of the I/O Link connector adapter. No optical fiber cable can be used between the CNC (JD44A or JD51A) and I/O Link connector adapter (JD44B). Use a 1-meter electrical cable (A02B-0236-K848).



Do not have the cable length from the CNC (JD44A or JD51A) to the I/O Link connector adapter and then to the optical adapter exceed 2 meters in total.

(Example) Using optical adapters in partition 1 of channel 2



See descriptions about unit-to-unit connecting cables K3X in Section 10.4.

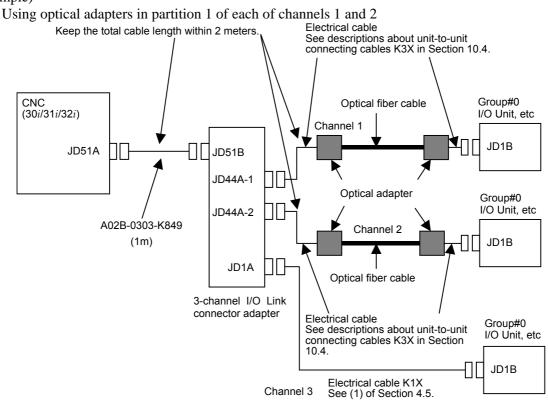
#### **10.7.3** When Using Three I/O Link *i* or I/O Link Channels

Using three I/O Link *i* or I/O Link channels requires using the 3-channel I/O Link connector adapter. When optical adapters are used, optical fiber cables can be used in all partitions (all partitions of channels 1, 2, and 3) ahead of the I/O Link connector adapter. No optical fiber cable can be used between the CNC (JD51A) and I/O Link connector adapter (JD51B). Use a 1-meter electrical cable (A02B-0303-K849).

#### NOTE

Do not have the cable length from the CNC (JD51A) to the I/O Link connector adapter and then to the optical adapter exceed 2 meters in total.

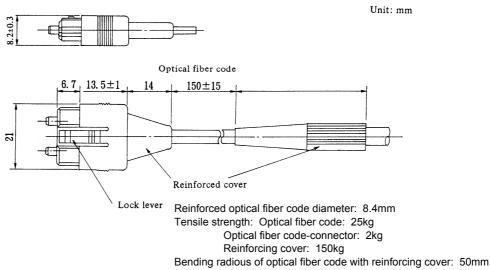
(Example)



### **10.8** OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

An optical fiber cable is used to connect between the optical connector of an optical adapter and that of another optical adapter. Unlike the conventional power cables, optical fiber cables need special care in installation and handling. No optical fiber cable can be used on movable parts.

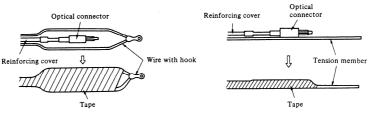
#### **10.8.1** External View of Optical Fiber Cable



- (1) Standard length of an optical fiber cable is 10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 100, and 200 meters.
- (2) The users cannot process and produce optical fiber cables on their own.
- (3) If it needs to relay on cabling, use optical fiber junction adapter. Up to the relay points are allowed on a transmission line.

#### **10.8.2** Notice of Optical Fiber Cable Handling

- (1) Even though reinforcing cover used on the optical fiber code has enough mechanical strength, be sure not to be damaged by heavy materials drop.
- (2) Detaching and attaching of optical connector should always be made by touching connector. Optical fiber code should not be touched when replacement.
- (3) Optical connector is automatically locked with upper side lock levels after being connected. It is impossible to pull out the connector without releasing the lock levers.
- (4) Optical connector cannot be connected oppositely. Be sure the connector direction when connection is done.
- (5) Optical connector should be processed as follows before laying of optical fiber cable. Fix a reinforcing cover to a wire with hook or tension member by a tape. At laying hook the wire or pull the tension member taking enough care that optical connector does not receive pulling strength.

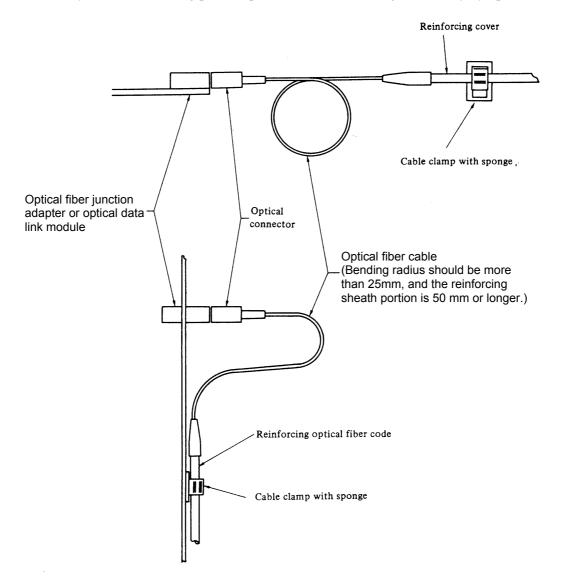


- (6) Reinforcing cover is fixed to cable lamp so that optical fiber cable could not weigh directly the connecting part of connector.
- (7) Notice that optical connector's chip is clear.

The attached protect cap must be always put on when optical connector is not used. Remove dirty with a clear tissue or absorbent cotton (cotton with ethyl alcohol is applicable). No other organic solvent than ethyl alcohol cannot be used.

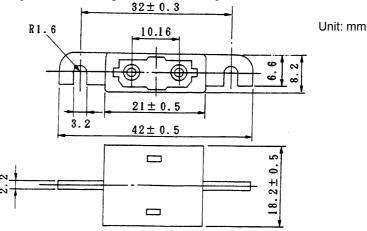
#### **10.8.3** Optical Fiber Cable Clamping Method

When reinforcing cover is fixed at cable clamp with sponge, enough sag at optical fiber code as shown below is necessary so that connecting part of optical should not be weighed directly by optical fiber cable.

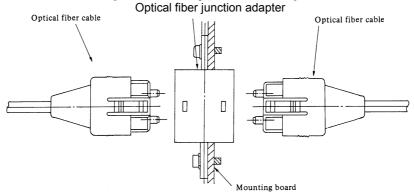


#### **10.8.4** Relay Using an Optical Fiber Junction Adapter

#### (1) External view of an optical fiber junction adapter



#### (2) Example of the use of an optical fiber junction adapter



Specification: A02B-0094-K841

#### NOTE

- 1 Up to one relay points are permitted.
- 2 No optical fiber junction adapter can be used with the high-speed optical adapter for I/O Link.

#### (3) Installing the optical fiber junction adapter

The optical fiber junction adapter should be installed within a cabinet, as a rule. If it is impossible to avoid installing it within a cabinet, protect the adapter and the optical fiber cable portions (such as connectors and cords) not covered with reinforcement coating from the outside air by, for example, covering them with packing.

#### (4) Environmental resistance of the optical fiber junction adapter

- The optical fiber junction adapter is not waterproof. Even when optical fiber cables are attached to both ends of the adapter, there are very small gaps in the linked portions, so water resistance cannot be expected.
- When optical fiber cables are attached to both ends of the junction adapter installed in a normal environment (such as within a cabinet), it is unlikely that dust will penetrate between the adapter and optical fiber cable to the degree that it may hamper normal optical linkage. If one or both ends of the adapter are left open, dust and dirt may accumulate even when the adapter is in a normal environment (such as within a cabinet). The dust and dirt on the adapter ends is likely to hamper normal optical linkage when the optical fiber cables are attached. In such a case, clean the junction adapter and the optical connector using the optical fiber junction adapter cleaning method described below.
- Do not allow cutting fluid to splash over the adapter or those optical cable portions (such as connectors and cords) that are not covered with reinforcement coating. If the inside of the adapter and fiber end surfaces are contaminated with cutting fluid, a malfunction may occur.

#### (5) Cleaning

If the optical fiber junction adapter, optical adapter, and optical fiber cable are soiled, clean them according to the following procedures.

- Cleaning the optical fiber junction adapter and optical adapter First, clean the entire housing by wiping it with a cloth moistened with, or by washing it in ethyl alcohol. Similarly, wash the two sleeves in the adapter or wipe them with a cotton swab or the like.
  - Cleaning optical fiber cables For the optical fiber cables, it is important to clean the connectors at their ends. Any soiling on the optical fiber cable end surfaces will hamper optical transmission, resulting in a malfunction. Wipe the optical fiber cable end surfaces (that is, the ferrule end surfaces) thoroughly with a soft, clean cloth (like gauze) moistened with ethyl alcohol, in the same way as described above.

The use of cotton swabs may prove convenient. The fiber end surfaces of low-loss optical fiber cables are lower than the ferrules. To remove any soiling from the fiber end surfaces completely, push the cotton swab or gauze into the depressions all the way through while rotating the ferrule. If the ferrules and optical connectors are contaminated with oily substances, and they may extend over a cleaned fiber end surface when it is attached to the optical-to-electrical conversion module, it is a good idea to wash them before wiping the optical fiber cable end surfaces, using the procedure stated above.

## **10.8.5** Maximum Transmission Distance by Optical Fiber Junction Cable

Maximum transmission distance by optical fiber junction cable is shown below:

The maximum transmission distance varies depending on the number of relay points supported by optical fiber junction adapters. When the high-speed type optical adapter for I/O Link is in use, no optical fiber junction adapter can be used.

I/O	Link

Optical adapter	Relay points	Max. trans. distance
Standard type	0	200m
Standard type	1	100m (total)
List enced two	0	100m
High-speed type	1	Not applicable

I/O Link i

Communication method	Relay points	Max. trans. distance
Normal mode	0	200m
Normai mode	1	100m
High-speed mode	1	100m

## 11 I/O Link DUMMY UNIT

### 11.1 OVERVIEW

If a slave unit (such as the FS0, Power Mate, I/O Unit-MODEL A, or connection unit) is removed from the FANUC I/O Link <sup>(Note)</sup>, the group number for those that followed the removed slave unit changes. So, it becomes necessary to change the PMC assignment. However, connecting a <u>FANUC I/O Link dummy unit</u> in place of the removed slave unit makes it unnecessary to change PMC assignment.

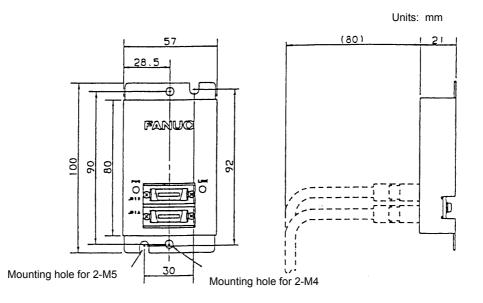
This chapter describes the electrical and structural specifications that apply to the FANUC I/O Link dummy unit when it is connected to the FANUC I/O Link.

#### NOTE

- 1 The I/O Link dummy unit is dedicated to I/O Link. It cannot be used with I/O Link *i*.
- 2 Some *i* series CNC models can manage the group numbers of I/O Link slaves by parameter setting. For details, refer to the PMC Programming Manual "Selectable I/O Link Assignment Function".

### **11.2** SPECIFICATION: A13B-0167-B001

## **11.3** EXTERNAL DIMENSIONS



### 11.4 LED INDICATORS

- (1) PWR: Lights when the FANUC I/O Link dummy unit is supplied with power.
- (2) LINK: Lights when the FANUC I/O Link is performing communication.

#### B-61813E/07

## **11.5** WEIGHT

(1) Main unit: Approximately 120 g

### **11.6** POWER REQUIREMENTS

Power is supplied to the I/O Link dummy unit from the CNC or I/O Unit through the cable K3X of I/O Link. Use a cable having wires for power supply.

Required current: 180 mA (maximum)

### **11.7** INSTALLATION CONDITIONS

This unit is not hermetically sealed. So, it must be installed in a cabinet that is hermetically sealed to the same level as a cabinet for the NC. The cabinet must be installed in a location where the following environmental requirements are satisfied.

- Ambient temperature Operating: 0 to 55°C Storage and transportation: -20 to 60°C
   Humidity Normal: 75% or less (relative)
  - Short-period (within one month): 95% (maximum)
- (3) Vibration Operating: 4.904 m/s<sup>2</sup>(0.5G) or less

### **11.8** CONNECTION DIAGRAMS

#### **11.8.1** When not Connecting FANUC I/O Link Dummy Units in Series

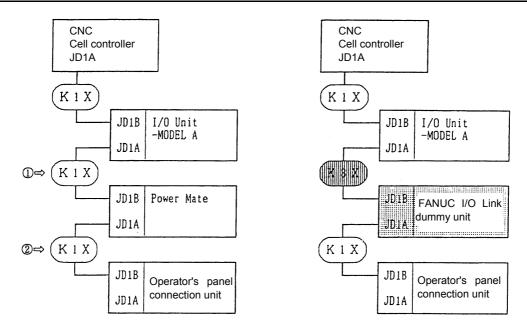


Fig. 11.8.1 Example of Using the FANUC I/O Link Dummy Unit (in Place of the Power Mate)

(1) Replacing a cable

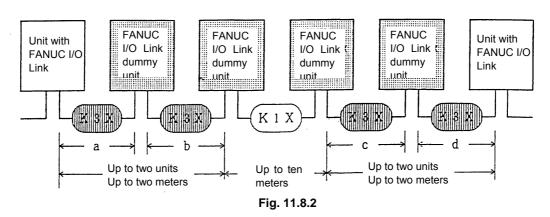
The FANUC I/O Link dummy unit is supplied with power from the preceding or following group via a K3X cable. So, the K1X cable at <u>either</u> JD1A or JD1B of the dummy unit must be replaced with the K3X cable (① or ② in Fig. 11.8.1).

#### ▲ CAUTION Do not attach a K3X cable to JD1A and JD1B simultaneously.

(2) Cable length

K1X cable:10 m (maximum) (for cabling within the same cabinet, up to 15 m)K3X cable:2 m (maximum)

#### **11.8.2** Connecting FANUC I/O Link Dummy Units in Series

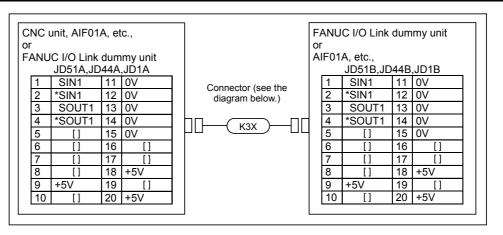


- Number of FANUC I/O Link dummy units that can be used in succession Up to two FANUC I/O Link dummy units can be connected via a K3X cable to a unit that supplies power to them. (See Fig. 11.8.2.)
- (2) Cable length K1X cable: 10 m (maximum) (for cabling within the same cabinet, up to 15 m) K3X cable: 2 m (maximum) in total  $(a + b \le 2 m \text{ and } c + d \le 2 m)$

#### 11.8.3 Grounding

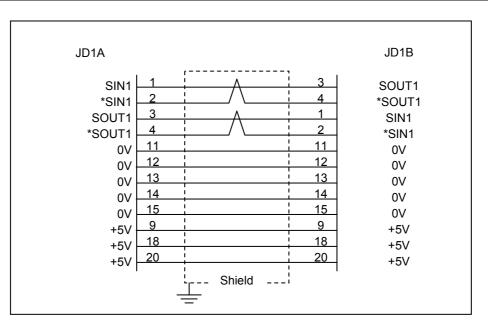
Ground the case of the FANUC I/O Link dummy unit.

#### 11.8.4 K3X Cable



#### NOTE

The pins enclosed in [] are used by the JD44A, JD44B, JD51A, or JD51B for channel 2 or 3 connection. Do not connect anything to them.



#### • Cable connector

Manufacturer		Pin	Housing
Manufacturer	Soldering type	Crimping type	Housing
Honda Tsushin	PCR-E20FS	PCR-E20FA	PCR-V20LA
Hirose Electric	FI-40-20S	FI-30-20S	FI-20-CV2
Fujitsu	-	FCN-247J020-G/E	FCN-240C020-Y/S

• Use twisted-pair wires for the SIN, \*SIN, SOUT, and \*SOUT signals.

- Recommended wires : A66L-0001-0284#10P (twisted-pair wires with common shielding)
- Maximum cable length : 2 m (when recommended wires are used)
- Do not connect a wire to an idle pin.
- Connect the cable shielding to the grounding plate of the cabinet via a metal cable clamp at JD1A. (See the applicable CNC unit connection manual.)

# 12 TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER

## 12.1 OVERVIEW

With some i series CNC models, it is possible to use up to two I/O Link i interface channels and up to three I/O Link interface channels. These channels make it possible to increase the number of I/O points to 4096/4096.

This chapter explains how to connect a 2-channel I/O Link connector adapter required in using the 2-channel function for I/O Link *i* or I/O Link.

#### NOTE

For the CNCs that can use this function, refer to the connection manual (hardware) of each CNC.

For information on how to use this function, the PMC models that can use this function, the series and edition of the PMC management software, and the series and edition of the CNC management software, refer to the FANUC PMC LADDER LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING MANUAL.

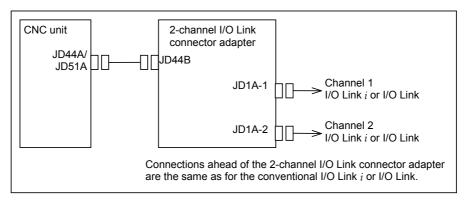
## 12.2 SPECIFICATION: A20B-1007-0680

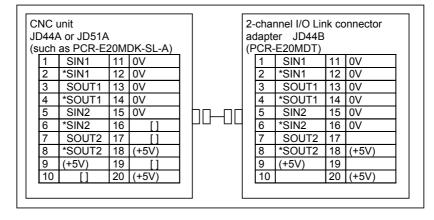
Weight: 60g

## **12.3** CONNECTION FOR USE OF TWO I/O Link *i* or I/O Link CHANNELS

When using the second channel, make a branch from I/O Link *i* or I/O Link with the 2-channel I/O Link connector adapter.

#### Connection

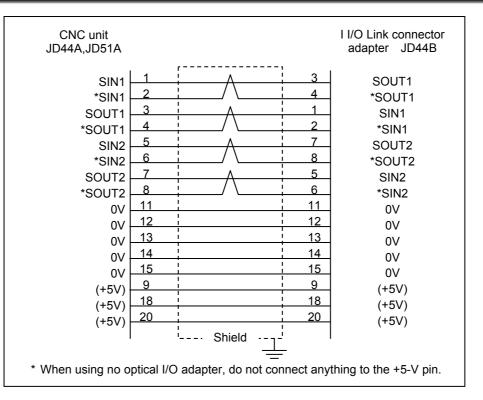




#### NOTE

- 1 The +5V pin enclosed in () is intended to supply power to an optical adapter for connection through an optical fiber cable. When using no optical adapter, do not connect the +5V pin.
- 2 The pins enclosed in [] are used by the JD51A for channel 3 connection. Do not connect anything to them.
- 3 Do not connect anything to pins to which no signal is assigned.

#### 12.4 CABLING



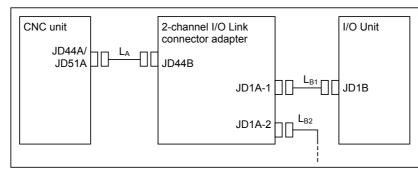
Recommended cable-end connector: PCR-E20FA (manufactured by HONDA TSUSHIN) FCN-247J020-G/E (manufactured by Fujitsu) 52622-2011 (manufactured by Molex) A66L-0001-0284#10P

Recommended cable (wire):

## **12.5** CONNECTING THE TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS

The 2-channel I/O Link connector adapter can be connected to diverse I/O Units in the same manner as for the conventional FANUC I/O Link.

## 12.6 CABLE LENGTH

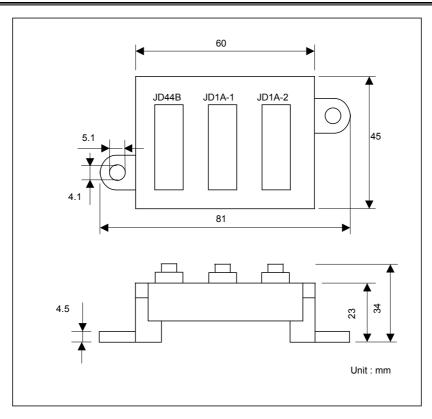


The sum  $(L_A + L_B)$  of the cable length  $L_A$  between the CNC unit (JD44A) and 2-channel I/O Link connector adapter (JD44B) and the cable length LB between the I/O Link connector adapter (JD1A-1 or JD1A-2) and I/O Unit (JD1B) shall not be longer than 10 m. For cabling within the same cabinet, the sum can be up to 15 m.

## 12.7 INSTALLING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER

The two-channel I/O Link connector adapter needs to be installed in the cabinet containing the CNC unit.

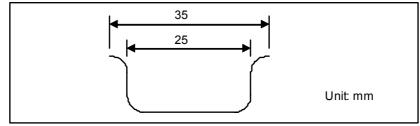
## **12.8** OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS OF TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER



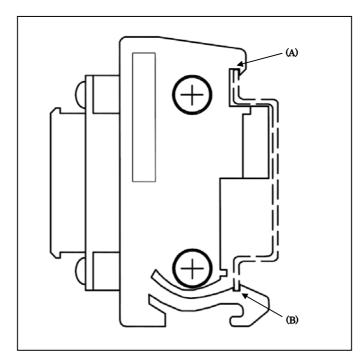
Allow a space of about 10 cm above the adapter so that cables can be laid and connected.

## **12.9** MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER

#### Mounting on the DIN rail

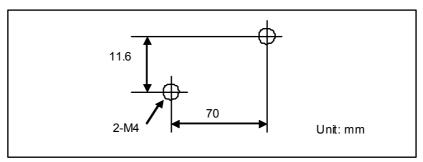


**Recommended DIN rail** 



- 1. Engage the hook indicated by (A) into the DIN rail.
- 2. Press the connector adapter against the DIN rail so that the hook indicated by (B) is engaged into the DIN rail.

#### Using screws



Mounting hole dimension and layout diagram

# **13** THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER

## 13.1 OVERVIEW

With some i series CNC models, it is possible to use up to two I/O Link i interface channels and up to three I/O Link interface channels. These channels make it possible to increase the number of I/O points to 4096/4096.

This chapter explains how to connect a 3-channel I/O Link connector adapter required in using the 3-channel function for I/O Link *i* or I/O Link.

#### NOTE

For the CNCs that can use this function, refer to the connection manual (hardware) of each CNC.

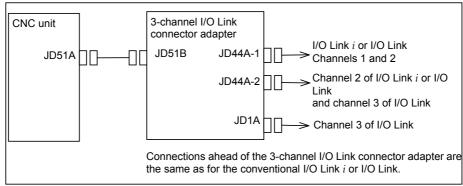
For information on how to use this function, the PMC models that can use this function, the series and edition of the PMC management software, and the series and edition of the CNC management software, refer to the FANUC PMC LADDER LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING MANUAL.

### **13.2** SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360

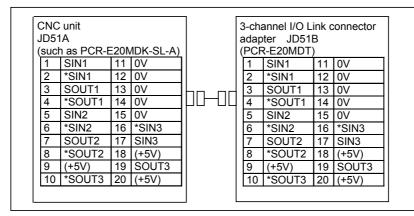
Weight: 90g

## **13.3** CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O Link CHANNELS

#### Connection



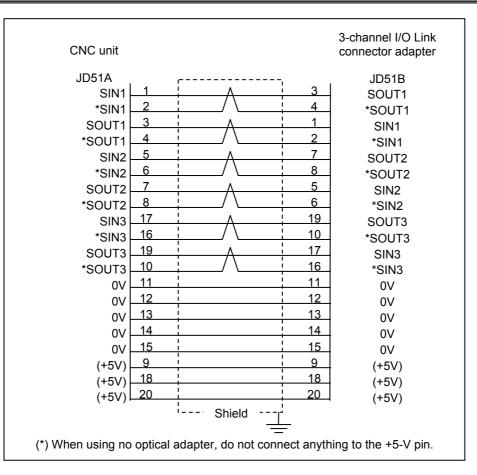
## **13.4** CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER



#### NOTE

The +5V pin enclosed in () is intended to supply power to an optical adapter for connection through an optical fiber cable. When using no optical adapter, do not connect the +5V pin.

### 13.5 CABLING



Recommended cable-end connector: PCR-E20FA (manufactured by HONDA TSUSHIN) FCN-247J020-G/E (manufactured by Fujitsu) 52622-2011 (manufactured by Molex) Recommended cable (wire): A66L-0001-0284#10P

## **13.6** ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS

2	3-channel I/O Link connector adapter JD44A-1 (PCR-E20MDT)							
	1	SIN1	11	0V				
	2 3	*SIN1	12	0V				
	3	SOUT1	13	0V				
	4	*SOUT1	14	0V				
	5	SIN2	15	0V				
	6	*SIN2	16	0V				
	7	SOUT2	17					
	8	*SOUT2	18	(+5V)				
	9	(+5V)	19					
ļ	10		20	(+5V)				

	4A-2 R-E20MDT	)	
1	SIN2	11	0V
2	*SIN2	12	0V
3	SOUT2	13	0V
4	*SOUT2	14	0V
5	SIN3	15	0V
6	*SIN3	16	0V
7	SOUT3	17	
8	*SOUT3	18	(+5V)
9	(+5V)	19	
10		20	(+5V)

ID1A	λ						
PCR-E20MDT)							
1	SIN3	11	0V				
2	*SIN3	12	0V				
3	SOUT3	13	0V				
4	*SOUT3	14	0V				
5		15	0V				
6		16	0V				
7		17					
8		18	(+5V)				
9	(+5V)	19					
10		20	(+5V)				

### **13.7** CONNECTING THE THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS

The 3-channel I/O Link connector adapter can be connected to each I/O Unit in the same manner as for the I/O Link *i* or I/O Link. However, note the following points:

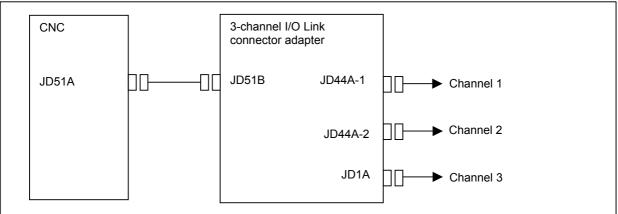
Signals on channels 1 and 2 of I/O Link *i* and I/O Link are allocated to the JD44A-1. Signals on channel 2 of I/O Link *i* and I/O Link and those on channel 3 of I/O Link are allocated to the JD44A-2. The JD1A connector is dedicated to I/O Link channel 3.

- (1) To branch out the 3-channel signals, an ordinary I/O Link cable is connected to each of the JD44A-1, JD44A-2, and JD1A. In this case, the JD44A-1, JD44A-2, and JD1A correspond, respectively, to channels 1, 2, and 3.
- (2) To extend channels 1 and 2 together, the 2-channel I/O Link connector adapter is connected to the JD44A-1 to separate channels 1 and 2 from each other after the adapter. To use channel 3, connect it to the JD1A; the JD44A-2 cannot be used.
- (3) To extend channels 2 and 3 together, the 2-channel I/O Link connector adapter is connected to the JD44A-2 to separate channels 2 and 3 from each other after the adapter. To use channel 1, connect it to the JD44A-1; the JD1A cannot be used.

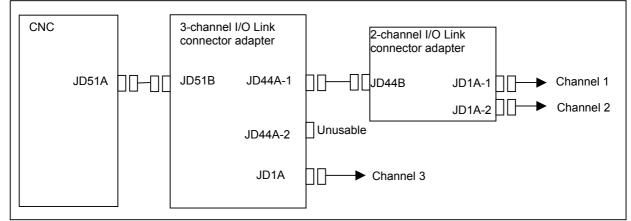
#### 13. THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER

CONNECTION

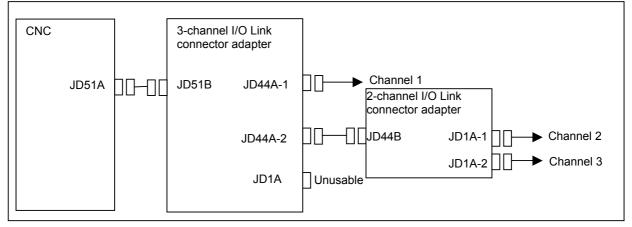
#### (1) When branching out the 3-channel signals



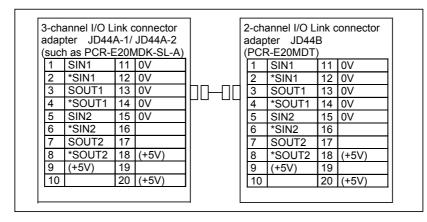
#### (2) When extending channels 1 and 2 together



#### (3) When extending channels 2 and 3 together



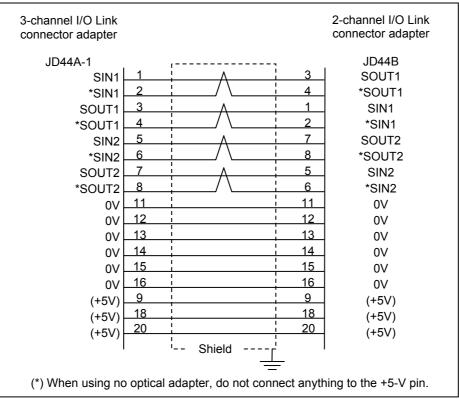
#### **13.8** CONNECTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER



#### NOTE

- 1 The +5V pin enclosed in () is intended to supply power to an optical adapter for connection through an optical fiber cable. When using no optical adapter, do not connect the +5V pin.
- 2 Do not connect anything to pins to which no signal is assigned.

#### Cabling

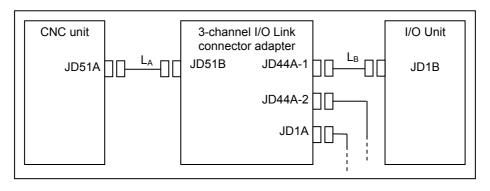


Recommended cable-end connector:

PCR-E20FA (manufactured by HONDA TSUSHIN) FCN-247J020-G/E (manufactured by Fujitsu) 52622-2011 (manufactured by Molex) CONNECTION

Recommended cable (wire): A66L-0001-0284#10P

### **13.9** CABLE LENGTH

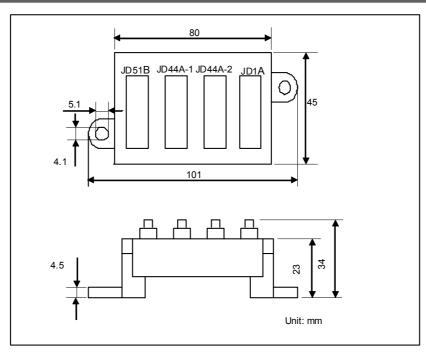


The sum  $(L_A + L_B)$  of the cable length  $L_A$  between the CNC unit (JD51A) and I/O Link connector adapter (JD51B) and the cable length LB between the I/O Link connector adapter (JD44A-1, JD44A-2, or JD1A) and I/O Unit (JD1B) shall not be longer than 10 m. For cabling within the same cabinet, the sum can be up to 15 m.

## **13.10** INSTALLING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER

The three-channel I/O Link connector adapter needs to be installed in the cabinet containing the CNC unit.

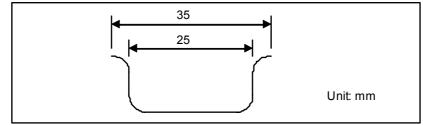
## **13.11** OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS OF THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER



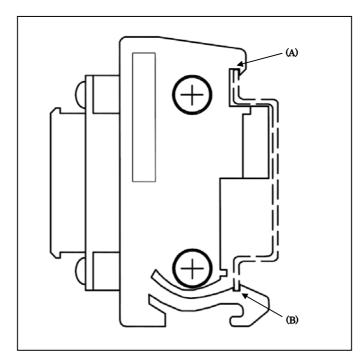
Allow a space of about 10 cm above the adapter so that cables can be laid and connected.

## **13.12** MOUNTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER

#### Mounting on the DIN rail

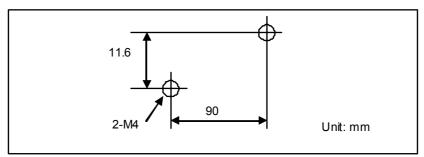


**Recommended DIN rail** 



- 1. Engage the hook indicated by (A) into the DIN rail.
- 2. Press the connector adapter against the DIN rail so that the hook indicated by (B) is engaged into the DIN rail.

#### Using screws



Mounting hole dimension and layout diagram

## **14** SAFETY FOR USING AC

IF AC output module or AC input module is used, Section 14.1 is recommended for safety. When using it for a machine directed to the European market, carefully observe the descriptions in Section 14.1 [as per EN50178].

### **14.1** ENVIRONMENT FOR INSTALLATION

#### **14.1.1** Installation Category (Overvoltage Category)

Install the unit in the environment of Installation Category II (Overvoltage Category II) or better. [EN50178]

The available impulse surge level to the ground that appears in the power source is 2.5kV maximum.

(100VAC system power source is needed in AC input module According to the standard, the available impulse surge level to the ground is 1.5kV for this power source (voltage of which is 150VAC or less). However, for this module, the available impulse surge level to the ground that appears in the power source is 2.5 kV.)

Generally, an isolation transformer used for the main power source is regarded as an effective surge filter.

The class of the 16-point relay output module (AOR16G) is set to installation category (overvoltage category) I.

(Keep any impulse voltage to ground that may appear on the AC power to within 1.5 kV.)

The class for the 8-point relay output module (AOR08G), AC output module, and AC input module is set to installation category (overvoltage category) II.

#### 

Connect the same phase of a power source to the commons of the AC input and AC output modules. Otherwise, burnout or fire may occur.

#### NOTE

- 1 The AC output module incorporates a 3.2 A fuse per common. It is assumed that, if the load is short-circuited, the fuse blows to protect the triac. However, be sufficiently careful not to cause a short circuit because no little damage occurs to the triac when the fuse blows.
- 2 If external AC input lines run through a long omnibus cable, inter-wire mutual capacitances may cause induced current to flow from live lines to open lines, leading to an ON state. If this is the case, a typical measure might be to lower the input impedance by attaching a bleeder resistance between the input pins.
- 3 If a reed switch is used as the input contact of the AC input module, the reed switch must be one having a permissible current capacity of 1 A or higher. Otherwise rush current may cause the contact to be welded.

#### **14.1.2** Pollution Degree

Install the unit in the environment of pollution degree 2 or better. [EN50178]

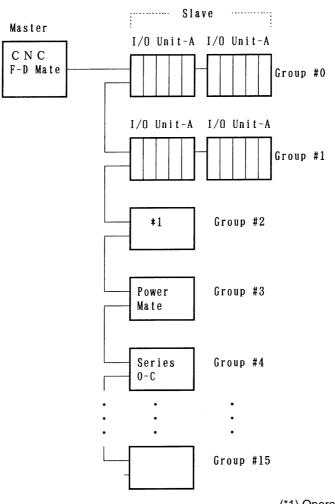
In cabinet of IP-54 or better (described in Section 3.1), it can be considered as pollution degree 2 or better usually. The IP degree required is depended on the circumstances of machine tool, so select the adequate degree in accordance with such environment.

## **II. MAINTENANCE**

# 1 OVERVIEW

## **1.1** SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

I/O Unit-A is connected to a CNC and cell controller through a high-speed serial interface, I/O Link *i* or I/O Link.

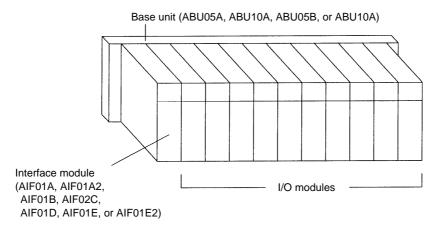


(\*1) Operator's panel connection unit

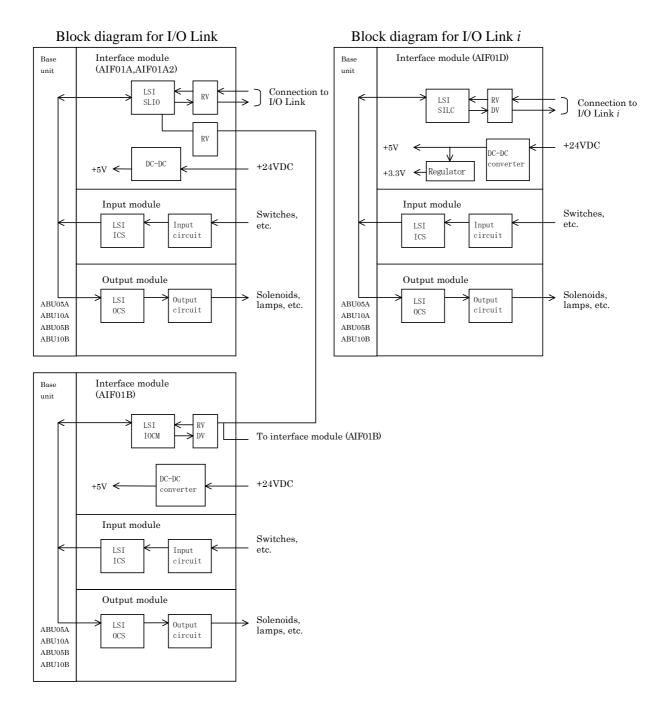
- (1) The I/O Link *i* or I/O Link consists of a master and slaves. Master: Series0-C, Series15/16/18/20/21, Series15*i*/16*i*/18*i*/20*i*/21*i*/30*i*/31*i*/32*i*/35*i*/0*i*, Power Mate-D/H, Power Mate *i*-D/H, Power Motion *i*, F-D Mate
  - Slave: I/O Unit-A, I/O Unit-B, Power Mate, operator's panel connection unit, and Series 0-C, and so on
- (2) One I/O Link can connect to up 16 groups of slaves. If the master is not a CNC, one slave group can contain up to 2 of I/O Unit A (2 base units). If the interface module is the AIF01A or AIF01A2 and the master is the F-D Mate, however, one group can contain up to 4 I/O Units.
- (3) One I/O Link *i* can connect to up to 24 slave groups.Only one I/O Unit-A (one base) can connect to one group.
- (4) I/O Link i allows no base expansion.

## 1.2 I/O Unit-A CONFIGURATION

An I/O Unit-A consists of a base unit, interface module, and I/O modules.



## 1.3 BLOCK DIAGRAM



## 1.4 I/O Unit-MODEL A CONFORMING TO UL/C-UL

The units conforming to the UL/C-UL standard have different drawing numbers. The following table lists the units conforming to the UL/C-UL standard and those not.

	I/O Unit-MODEL A conforming to the UL/C-UL standard	I/O Unit-MODEL A not conforming to the UL/C-UL standard		
Unit drawing number	A03B-0819-Jxxx A03B-0826-Jxxx	A03B-0807-Jxxx		
Unit specification (interface, dimensions, and weight)	Same specification			
Plastic case	Fire retardancy: 94V-0 (material less likely to burn)	Fire retardancy: 94HB		
Unit nameplate	The nameplates for the base unit and interface module bear a UL mark.	The nameplates have no UL mark.		

• Refer to Section 1.5, "LIST OF UNITS", in Part II for individual unit drawings.

• It is possible to use units conforming to the UL/C-UL standard and those not conforming together.

UL File No. E193565

## 1.5 LIST OF UNITS

# **1.5.1** Units Conforming to UL/C-UL Standard: Ordering Information A03B-0819-Jxxx

				Unit conforming to UL/C-UL standard			
		Name	Ordering information	Unit drawing number	Drawing number for printed circuit board in unit		
Base unit	10 slots	Horizontal type	ABU10A	A03B-0819-J001	A03B-0819-C001	A20B-9001-0040	
		Vertical type	ABU10B	A03B-0819-J004	A03B-0819-C004	A20B-2003-0100	
	5 slots	Horizontal type	ABU05A	A03B-0819-J002	A03B-0819-C002	A20B-9001-0020	
		Vertical type	ABU05B	A03B-0819-J003	A03B-0819-C003	A20B-2000-0510	
Interface mod	dule	Power supply connector: SORIAU JAPAN 3-pin (former Burndy)	AIF01A	A03B-0819-J011	A03B-0819-C011	A20B-8000-0410	
		Power supply connector: Tyco Electronics 3-pin	AIF01A2	A03B-0819-J014	A03B-0819-C014	A20B-8000-0411	
		Power supply connector: SORIAU JAPAN 3-pin (former Burndy)	AIF01B	A03B-0819-J012	A03B-0819-C012	A20B-8000-0420	
		Power supply connector: SORIAU JAPAN 3-pin (former Burndy)	AIF02C	A03B-0819-J013	A03B-0819-C013	A20B-8000-0710	
DC input	Non-insula	32 points, 20ms, HONDA	AID32A1	A03B-0819-J101	A03B-0819-C101	A20B-8002-0450	
module	tions	50-pin				or -9000-0970	
		32 points, 2ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32B1	A03B-0819-J102	A03B-0819-C102	A20B-8002-0451 or -9000-0971	
		32 points, 20 ms and 2 ms intermixed, HONDA 50-pin	AID32H1	A03B-0819-J111	A03B-0819-C111	A20B-8002-0452 or -9000-0972	
	Insulations	16 points, NEG, 20ms, terminal block	AID16C CE:X	A03B-0819-J103	A03B-0819-C103	A20B-8002-0380 or -9000-0931	
		16 points, NEG, 2ms, terminal block	AID16K CE:X	A03B-0819-J113	A03B-0819-C113	A20B-8002-0381 or -9000-0932	
		16 points, POS, 20ms, terminal block	AID16D	A03B-0819-J104	A03B-0819-C104	A20B-8002-0370 or -9000-0901	
		16 points, POS, 2ms, terminal block	AID16 L	A03B-0819-J114	A03B-0819-C114	A20B-8002-0371 or -9000-0902	
		16 points, POS, 20ms, terminal block with diagnosis functions	AID16DM	A03B-0819-J116	A03B-0819-C116	A20B-8002-0790	
		16 points, POS, 2ms, terminal block with diagnosis functions	AID16LM	A03B-0819-J117	A03B-0819-C117	A20B-8002-0791	
		32 points, 20ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32E1	A03B-0819-J105	A03B-0819-C105	A20B-8002-0150	
		32 points, 20ms, HIROSE 50-pin	AID32E2	A03B-0819-J110	A03B-0819-C110	A20B-8002-0160	
		32 points, 2ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32F1	A03B-0819-J106	A03B-0819-C106	A20B-8002-0151	
		32 points, 2ms, HIROSE 50-pin	AID32F2	A03B-0819-J109	A03B-0819-C109	A20B-8002-0161	
AC input mod	lule	16 points, 100 to 115VAC terminal block	AIA16G	A03B-0819-J107	A03B-0819-C107	A20B-8000-0341	

				Unit conforming to UL/C-UL standard			
		Name	Ordering information	Unit drawing number	Drawing number for printed circuit board in unit		
-	on-insula ons	32 points, NEG, 0.3A HONDA 50-pin	AOD32A1 CE:X	A03B-0819-J162	A03B-0819-C162	A20B-8002-0460 or -9001-0110	
		8 points, NEG, 2A, terminal block	AOD08C CE:X	A03B-0819-J151	A03B-0819-C151	A20B-8002-0420 or -9001-0210	
		8 points, POS, 2A, terminal block	AOD08D	A03B-0819-J152	A03B-0819-C152	A20B-8002-0410 or -9001-0220	
		8 points, POS, 2A, output protection, terminal block	AOD08DP	A03B-0819-J183	A03B-0819-C183	A20B-8002-0060	
		16 points, NEG, 0.5A, terminal block	AOD16C CE:X	A03B-0819-J153	A03B-0819-C153	A20B-8002-0400 or -9000-0941	
		16 points, POS, 0.5A, terminal block	AOD16D	A03B-0819-J154	A03B-0819-C154	A20B-8002-0390 or -9000-0921	
		16 points, POS, 0.5A, terminal block with diagnosis functions	AOD16DM	A03B-0819-J186	A03B-0819-C186	A20B-8002-0800	
			AOD16D2	A03B-0819-J171	A03B-0819-C171	A20B-8002-0570	
		16 points, POS, 2A Weidmüller 24-pin connector	AOD16D3	A03B-0819-J185	A03B-0819-C185	A20B-8002-0520	
		16 points, POS, 0.3A, output protection, terminal block	AOD16DP	A03B-0819-J182	A03B-0819-C182	A20B-8002-0070	
		32 points, NEG, 0.3A HONDA 50-pin connector	AOD32C1 CE:X	A03B-0819-J155	A03B-0819-C155	A20B-8002-0430 or -9001-0070	
		32 points, NEG, 0.3A HIROSE 50-pin connector	AOD32C2 CE:X	A03B-0819-J172	A03B-0819-C172	A20B-8002-0440 or -9001-0530	
		32 points, POS, 0.3A HONDA 50-pin connector	AOD32D1	A03B-0819-J156	A03B-0819-C156	A20B-8000-0440	
		32 points, POS, 0.3A HIROSE 50-pin connector	AOD32D2	A03B-0819-J167	A03B-0819-C167	A20B-8000-0510	
AC output module		5 points, 2A, 100 to 230VAC terminal block	AOA05E	A03B-0819-J157	A03B-0819-C157	A20B-8000-0470	
		8 points, 1A, 100 to 230VAC terminal block	AOA08E	A03B-0819-J158	A03B-0819-C158	A20B-8000-0480	
		12 points, 0.5A, 100 to 115VAC, terminal block	AOA12F	A03B-0819-J159	A03B-0819-C159	A20B-8000-0321	
Relay output modu	ıle	8 points, 4A, terminal block	AOR08G	A03B-0819-J160	A03B-0819-C160	A20B-8002-0470 or -9001-0200	
		16 points, 2A, terminal block	AOR16G	A03B-0819-J161	A03B-0819-C161	A20B-8000-0101	
		16 points, 2A, HIROSE 50-pin	AOR16H2	A03B-0819-J165	A03B-0819-C165	A20B-8000-0500	
DC input/output hybrid module		DI: 24 points DO: 16 points, NEG HONDA 50-pin	AIO40A CE:X	A03B-0819-J200	A03B-0819-C200	A20B-9001-0240 or -8002-0540	
Analog input modu	lle	12bit, terminal block	AAD04A	A03B-0819-J051	A03B-0819-C051	A20B-8000-0450	
A 1		16bit, terminal block	AAD04B	A03B-0819-J063	A03B-0819-C063	A20B-8002-0590	
Analog output mod	lule	12bit, terminal block	ADA02A	A03B-0819-J052	A03B-0819-C052	A20B-8000-0460	
High-speed counte	er module	14bit, terminal block (Note)	ADA02B ACT01A	A03B-0819-J060 A03B-0819-J053	A03B-0819-C060 A03B-0819-C053	A20B-8001-0980 A20B-8000-0540	
				A03B-0819-J064	A03B-0819-C064	or -8000-0541 A20B-8000-0541	

	Unit conforming to UL/C-UL standard				
Name			Ordering information	Unit drawing number	Drawing number for printed circuit board in unit
Temperature input module	Pt/JPt	ATI04A	A03B-0819-J056	A03B-0819-C056	A74L-0001-0083#PT
	J/K	ATI04B	A03B-0819-J057	A03B-0819-C057	A74L-0001-0083#JK
	Terminal unit for ATI04A	ATB01A	A03B-0819-J350	A03B-0819-C350	A20B-1005-0920
	Terminal unit for ATI04B	ATB01B	A03B-0819-J351	A03B-0819-C351	A20B-1005-0930

### NOTE

The high-speed counter module whose ordering information and unit drawing number are, respectively, A03B-0819-J053 and A03B-0819-C053 is dedicated to I/O Link. (See Chapter 8 of Part I, "CONNECTION".)

CE:X ...... CE marking is not supported.

# **1.5.2** Units Conforming to UL/C-UL Standard: I/O Link *i*-specific Ordering Information A03B-0826-Jxxx

					Unit conforming to UL/C-UL standard			
		Name	Ordering information	Unit drawing number	Drawing number for printed circuit board in unit			
Base unit	10 slots	Horizontal type	ABU10A	A03B-0826-J001	A03B-0819-C001	A20B-9001-0040		
		Vertical type	ABU10B	A03B-0826-J004	A03B-0819-C004	A20B-2003-0100		
	5 slots	Horizontal type	ABU05A	A03B-0826-J002	A03B-0819-C002	A20B-9001-0020		
		Vertical type	ABU05B	A03B-0826-J003	A03B-0819-C003	A20B-2000-0510		
Interface mo	dule	Power supply connector: Tyco Electronics 4 (2+2)-pin, gold-coated	AIF01D	A03B-0826-J015	A03B-0819-C015	A20B-8002-0780		
		Power supply connector: SORIAU JAPAN 3-pin (former Burndy)	AIF01E	A03B-0826-J016	A03B-0819-C016	A20B-8002-0920		
		Power supply connector: Tyco Electronics 3-pin	AIF01E2	A03B-0826-J017	A03B-0819-C017	A20B-8002-0921		
DC input	Non-insula	32 points, 20ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32A1	A03B-0826-J101	A03B-0819-C101	A20B-8002-0450		
module	tions	32 points, 2ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32B1	A03B-0826-J102	A03B-0819-C102	A20B-8002-0451		
		32 points, 20 ms and 2 ms intermixed, HONDA 50-pin	AID32H1	A03B-0826-J111	A03B-0819-C111	A20B-8002-0452		
	Insulations	16 points, NEG, 20ms, terminal block	AID16C CE: X	A03B-0826-J103	A03B-0819-C103	A20B-8002-0380		
		16 points, NEG, 2ms, terminal block	AID16K CE: ×	A03B-0826-J113	A03B-0819-C113	A20B-8002-0381		
		16 points, POS, 20ms, terminal block	AID16D	A03B-0826-J104	A03B-0819-C104	A20B-8002-0370		
		16 points, POS, 2ms, terminal block	AID16L	A03B-0826-J114	A03B-0819-C114	A20B-8002-0371		
		16 points, POS, 20ms, terminal block, with diagnosis functions	AID16DM	A03B-0826-J116	A03B-0819-C116	A20B-8002-0790		
		16 points, POS, 2ms, terminal block, with diagnosis functions	AID16LM	A03B-0826-J117	A03B-0819-C117	A20B-8002-0791		
		32 points, 20ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32E1	A03B-0826-J105	A03B-0819-C105	A20B-8002-0150		
		32 points, 20ms, HIROSE 50-pin	AID32E2	A03B-0826-J110	A03B-0819-C110	A20B-8002-0160		

			Unit conforming to UL/C-UL standard			
		Name	Ordering information	Unit drawing number	Drawing number for printed circuit board in unit	
DC input	Insulations	32 points, 2ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32F1	A03B-0826-J106	A03B-0819-C106	A20B-8002-0151
module	modiationio	32 points, 2ms, HIROSE 50-pin		A03B-0826-J109	A03B-0819-C109	A20B-8002-0161
AC input modu	lle	16 points, 100 to 115VAC, terminal block	AIA16G	A03B-0826-J107	A03B-0819-C107	A20B-8000-0341
DC output		32 points, NEG, 0.3A	AOD32A1	A03B-0826-J162	A03B-0819-C162	A20B-8002-0460
module	tions	HONDA 50-pin	CE: X			
	Insulations	8 points, NEG, 2A, terminal block	AOD08C CE: ×	A03B-0826-J151	A03B-0819-C151	A20B-8002-0420
		8 points, POS, 2A, terminal block	AOD08D	A03B-0826-J152	A03B-0819-C152	A20B-8002-0410
		8 points, POS, 2A, output protection, terminal block	AOD08DP	A03B-0826-J183	A03B-0819-C183	A20B-8002-0060
		16 points, NEG, 0.5A, terminal block	AOD16C CE: ×	A03B-0826-J153	A03B-0819-C153	A20B-8002-0400
		16 points, POS, 0.5A, terminal block	AOD16D	A03B-0826-J154	A03B-0819-C154	A20B-8002-0390
		16 points, POS, 0.5A, terminal block, with diagnosis functions	AOD16DM	A03B-0826-J186	A03B-0819-C186	A20B-8002-0800
		16 points, POS, 0.5A, terminal block, with diagnosis functions	AOD16DN	A03B-0826-J187	A03B-0819-C187	A20B-8002-0801
		16 points, POS, 2A HIROSE 40-pin	AOD16D2	A03B-0826-J171	A03B-0819-C171	A20B-8002-0570
		16 points, POS, 2A Weidmüller 24-pin connector	AOD16D3	A03B-0826-J185	A03B-0819-C185	A20B-8002-0520
		16 points, POS, 0.3A, output protection, terminal block	AOD16DP	A03B-0826-J182	A03B-0819-C182	A20B-8002-0070
		32 points, NEG, 0.3A HONDA 50-pin	AOD32C1 CE: ×	A03B-0826-J155	A03B-0819-C155	A20B-8002-0430
		32 points, NEG, 0.3A HIROSE 50-pin	AOD32C2 CE: ×	A03B-0826-J172	A03B-0819-C172	A20B-8002-0440
		32 points, POS, 0.3A HONDA 50-pin	AOD32D1	A03B-0826-J156	A03B-0819-C156	A20B-8000-0440
		32 points, POS, 0.3A HIROSE 50-pin	AOD32D2	A03B-0826-J167	A03B-0819-C167	A20B-8000-0510
AC output mod	lule	5 points, 2A, 100 to 230VAC terminal block	AOA05E	A03B-0826-J157	A03B-0819-C157	A20B-8000-0470
		8 points, 1A, 100 to 230VAC terminal block	AOA08E	A03B-0826-J158	A03B-0819-C158	A20B-8000-0480
		12 points, 0.5A, 100 to 115VAC terminal block	AOA12F	A03B-0826-J159	A03B-0819-C159	A20B-8000-0321
Relay output m	nodule	8 points, 4A, terminal block	AOR08G	A03B-0826-J160	A03B-0819-C160	A20B-8002-0470
		16 points, 2A, terminal block	AOR16G	A03B-0826-J161	A03B-0819-C161	A20B-8000-0101
		16 points, 2A, HIROSE 50-pin	AOR16H2	A03B-0826-J165	A03B-0819-C165	A20B-8000-0500
DC input/output hybrid		DI: 24 points	AIO40A	A03B-0826-J200	A03B-0819-C200	A20B-8002-0540
module		DO: 16 points, NEG HONDA 50-pin	CE: ×			
Analog input m	nodule	12bit, terminal block	AAD04A	A03B-0826-J051	A03B-0819-C051	A20B-8000-0450
3 4 5 1	-	16bit, terminal block	AAD04B	A03B-0826-J063	A03B-0819-C063	A20B-8002-0590
		16bit, terminal block	AAD04B2	A03B-0826-J065	A03B-0819-C065	A20B-8002-0591
Analog output	module	12bit, terminal block	ADA02A	A03B-0826-J052	A03B-0819-C052	A20B-8000-0460
5 . 1 %		14bit, terminal block	ADA02B	A03B-0826-J060	A03B-0819-C060	A20B-8001-0980
High-speed co	unter modul		ACT01A	A03B-0826-J064	A03B-0819-C064	A20B-8000-0541

Name			Unit conforming to UL/C-UL standard			
			Unit drawing number	Drawing number for printed circuit board in unit		
Pt/JPt	ATI04A	A03B-0826-J056	A03B-0819-C056	A74L-0001-0083#PT		
J/K	ATI04B	A03B-0826-J057	A03B-0819-C057	A74L-0001-0083#JK		
Terminal unit for ATI04A	ATB01A	A03B-0826-J350	A03B-0819-C350	A20B-1005-0920		
Terminal unit for ATI04B	ATB01B	A03B-0826-J351	A03B-0819-C351	A20B-1005-0930		
	Pt/JPt J/K Terminal unit for ATI04A	Pt/JPt ATI04A J/K ATI04B Terminal unit for ATI04A ATB01A	Name         Ordering information           Pt/JPt         ATI04A         A03B-0826-J056           J/K         ATI04B         A03B-0826-J057           Terminal unit for ATI04A         ATB01A         A03B-0826-J350	Name         Ordering information         Unit drawing number           Pt/JPt         ATI04A         A03B-0826-J056         A03B-0819-C056           J/K         ATI04B         A03B-0826-J057         A03B-0819-C057           Terminal unit for ATI04A         ATB01A         A03B-0826-J350         A03B-0819-C350		

CE:X ...... CE marking is not supported.

## 1.5.3 Other Units

Name		Ordering information	Drawing number for printed circuit board in unit
Option adaptor for I/O Link	Standard type	A13B-0154-B001	A20B-1004-0240
Optical adapter for I/O Link	High-speed type	A13B-0154-B004	A20B-1004-0242
Optical adapter for I/O Link i		A13B-0154-B101	A20B-2004-0600
Optical fiber junction adapter		A02B-0094-K841	-
I/O Link dummy unit		A13B-0167-B001	A20B-8000-0940
2-channel I/O Link connector a	2-channel I/O Link connector adapter		A20B-1007-0680
3-channel I/O Link connector a	dapter	A20B-1008-0360	A20B-1008-0360

# **1.5.4** Early Units (Units not Conforming to UL/C-UL: Ordering Information A03B-0807-Jxxx)

The modules listed below are those produced before the factory was UL-approved. The module's basic performance does not differ between A03B-0807-Jxxx and A03B-0819-Jxxx. The units with the new ordering information A03B-0819-Jxxx are housed in cases made of material less likely to burn.

			Early unit			
	Name				Early-unit drawing number	Drawing number for printed circuit board in early unit
Base unit	10 slots	Horizontal type	ABU10A	A03B-0807-J001	A03B-0807-C001	A20B-9001-0040
		Vertical type	ABU10B	A03B-0807-J004	A03B-0807-C004	A20B-2003-0100 or -2000-0550
	5 slots	Horizontal type	ABU05A	A03B-0807-J002	A03B-0807-C002	A20B-9001-0020
		Vertical type	ABU05B	A03B-0807-J003	A03B-0807-C003	A20B-2000-0510
Interface n	nodule		AIF01A	A03B-0807-J011	A03B-0807-C011	A20B-8000-0410
			AIF01B	A03B-0807-J012	A03B-0807-C012	A20B-8000-0420
			AIF02C	A03B-0807-J013	A03B-0807-C013	A20B-8000-0710
DC input	Non-insulations	32 points, 20ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32A1	A03B-0807-J101	A03B-0807-C101	A20B-9000-0970
module		32 points, 2ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32B1	A03B-0807-J102	A03B-0807-C102	A20B-9000-0971
		32 points, 20 ms and 2 ms intermixed, HONDA 50-pin	AID32H1	A03B-0807-J111	A03B-0807-C111	A20B-9000-0972
	Insulations	16 points, NEG, 20ms, terminal block	AID16C	A03B-0807-J103	A03B-0807-C103	A20B-9000-0931
		16 points, NEG, 2ms, terminal block	AID16K	A03B-0807-J113	A03B-0807-C113	A20B-9000-0932
		16 points, POS, 20ms, terminal block	AID16D	A03B-0807-J104	A03B-0807-C104	A20B-9000-0901
		16 points, POS, 2ms, terminal block	AID16 L	A03B-0807-J114	A03B-0807-C114	A20B-9000-0902
		32 points, 20ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32E1	A03B-0807-J105	A03B-0807-C105	A20B-8002-0150 or -9001-0010

					Early unit			
Name				Early ordering information	Early-unit drawing number	Drawing number for printed circuit board in early unit		
DC input	Insulations	32 points, 20ms, HIROSE 50-pin	AID32E2	A03B-0807-J110	A03B-0807-C110	A20B-8002-0160 or -9001-0280		
module		32 points, 2ms, HONDA 50-pin	AID32F1	A03B-0807-J106	A03B-0807-C106	A20B-8002-0151 or -9001-0011		
		32 points, 2ms, HIROSE 50-pin	AID32F2	A03B-0807-J109	A03B-0807-C109	A20B-8002-0161 or -9001-0281		
AC input m	odule	16 points, 100 to 115VAC terminal block	AIA16G	A03B-0807-J107	A03B-0807-C107	A20B-8000-0341		
	Non-insulations	32 points, NEG, 0.3A, HONDA 50-pin	AOD32A1	A03B-0807-J162	A03B-0807-C162	A20B-9001-0110		
module	Insulations	8 points, NEG, 2A, terminal block	AOD08C	A03B-0807-J151	A03B-0807-C151	A20B-9001-0210 or -9000-0951		
		8 points, POS, 2A, terminal block	AOD08D	A03B-0807-J152	A03B-0807-C152	A20B-9001-0220 or -9000-0911		
		16 points, NEG, 0.5A, terminal block	AOD16C	A03B-0807-J153	A03B-0807-C153	A20B-9000-0941		
		16 points, POS, 0.5A, terminal block	AOD16D	A03B-0807-J154	A03B-0807-C154	A20B-9000-0921		
		16 points, POS, 2A, HIROSE 40-pin		A03B-0807-J171	A03B-0807-C171	A20B-8002-0570 or -9001-0490		
		16 points, POS, 0.3A, output protection, terminal block	AOD16DP	A03B-0807-J182	A03B-0807-C182	A20B-8002-0070		
		32 points, NEG, 0.3A, HONDA 50-pin	AOD32C1	A03B-0807-J155	A03B-0807-C155	A20B-9001-0070		
		32 points, NEG, 0.3A, HIROSE 50-pin	AOD32C2	A03B-0807-J172	A03B-0807-C172	A20B-9001-0530		
		32 points, POS, 0.3A, HONDA 50-pin	AOD32D1	A03B-0807-J156	A03B-0807-C156	A20B-8000-0440		
		32 points, POS, 0.3A, HIROSE 50-pin	AOD32D2	A03B-0807-J167	A03B-0807-C167	A20B-8000-0510		
AC output	module	5 points, 2 A , 100 to 230VAC terminal block	AOA05E	A03B-0807-J157	A03B-0807-C157	A20B-8000-0470 or -8000-0251		
		8 points, 1 A , 100 to 230VAC terminal block	AOA08E	A03B-0807-J158	A03B-0807-C158	A20B-8000-0480 or -8000-0381		
		12 points, 0.5 A, 100 to 115VAC terminal block	AOA12F	A03B-0807-J159	A03B-0807-C159	A20B-8000-0321		
Relay outp	ut module	8 points, 4 A, terminal block	AOR08G	A03B-0807-J160	A03B-0807-C160	A20B-9001-0200 or -9000-0961		
		16 points, 2A, terminal block	AOR16G	A03B-0807-J161	A03B-0807-C161	A20B-8000-0101		
		16 points, 2 A , HIROSE 50-pin	AOR16H2	A03B-0807-J165	A03B-0807-C165	A20B-8000-0500		
Analog input module		12bit, terminal block	AAD04A	A03B-0807-J051	A03B-0807-C051	A20B-8000-0450		
Analog out	put module	12bit, terminal block	ADA02A	A03B-0807-J052	A03B-0807-C052	A20B-8000-0460		
		14bit, terminal block	ADA02B	A03B-0807-J060	A03B-0807-C060	A20B-8001-0980		
High-speed	d counter module	(Note)	ACT01A	A03B-0807-J053	A03B-0807-C053	A20B-8000-0540		
Temperatu	re input module	Pt/JPt	ATI04A	A03B-0807-J056	A03B-0807-C056	A74L-0001-0083#PT		
		J/K	ATI04B	A03B-0807-J057	A03B-0807-C057	A74L-0001-0083#JK		
		Terminal unit for ATI04A	ATB01A	A03B-0807-J350	A03B-0807-C350	A20B-1005-0920		
		Terminal unit for ATI04B	ATB01B	A03B-0807-J351	A03B-0807-C351	A20B-1005-0930		

### NOTE

The high-speed counter module whose ordering information and unit drawing number are, respectively, A03B-0819-J053 and A03B-0819-C053 is dedicated to I/O Link. (See Chapter 8 of Part I, "CONNECTION".)

# 2 INDICATION

The interface modules and the I/O modules with up to 16 input/output points have LEDs to indicate their states.

## 2.1

### INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01A, AIF01A2) LED INDICATORS

OPWR	O LINK
	O BA1
	O BA0
AIF01A	

Marking	Name		Description						
PWR	Power-on	On: The interface r	nodule	is supp	lied with power o	of 24 VDC.			
LINK	Link		On: The I/O Link is operating properly. Normally, this LED lights several to ten-odd seconds after the master is turned on.						
BA1 BA0	Base address	These LEDs indicate which base unit the inter-face module is transferring If a failure occurs (the LINK LED is turned on, then off), BA0 or BA1, whic operating, is turned on.							
			BA1	BA0	Base numbe	r			
			0	0	Base #0	O : Off			
			0	•	Base #1	• : On			
			•	0	Base #2				
			•	•	Base #3				

Failures, their causes, and required actions

- (1) PWR is off.
  - (a) Power (24 VDC) is not supplied or the supply voltage is abnormal.
    - $\Rightarrow$  Supply power of 24 VDC  $\pm$  10%.
  - (b) A The fuse in the interface module has blown.
    - $\Rightarrow$  Eliminate the cause that made the fuse to blow, then replace the fuse with a spare. (See Chapter 3.) The following may cause the fuse to blow:
    - A sum of power requirements for all input modules exceeds the rating. (Refer to Section 4.4 in Part I.)
    - A voltage of +24 VDC, supplied from input module AID32A1, AID32B1 or AID32H1 to the outside, is short-circuited to the cabinet or the like.
    - The interface module or any of the I/O modules is defective.
  - (c) An I/O module is defective.
    - $\Rightarrow$  Remove the I/O modules sequentially to pinpoint the defective one. Then, replace it with a spare.
  - (d) An interface module is defective.
    - $\Rightarrow$  Replace it with a spare.

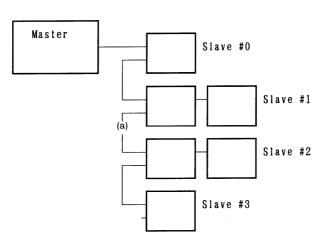
- (2) LINK has never been turned on since power is supplied.
  - (a) If PWR is off, go to item 1).
  - (b) The attempted power turn-on sequence was incorrect.
    - ⇒ The slaves (I/O Unit-A, Power Mate, Series 0, etc.) must be supplied with power at the same time or before the master (CNC or F-D Mate) is supplied with power. (Refer to Section 4.2 in Part I.)

If an attempt is made to supply power to a slave on an interface module after the master is turned on, LINK on the interface module is not turned on provided that the interface module corresponds to that slave or to any slave ahead of that slave (one on the far side with respect to the master).

- (c) I/O Link cables are broken or short-circuited.
  - $\Rightarrow$  With reference to Note below, check the cables, and take an appropriate action.
- (d) Any device on the I/O Link is defective.
  - $\Rightarrow$  With reference to Note below, find a defective device, and take an appropriate action. If an I/O Unit seems to be defective, replace interface module with a spare.

### NOTE

How to pinpoint a failure in the I/O Link in event of items (b) to (d). Check the LEDs on the master to find out which group contains slaves whose I/O Link is established with the master. (Refer to the maintenance manual for the master.)



For example, if the master is linked to slaves (slave #0 and #1) that belong to separate groups, the timing of turning on slave #2 is bad, the cable is broken or short-circuited at point (a), slave #2 is defective.

If the master is not linked to any slave, the master may be defective.

### NOTE

Some *i* series CNC models check the number of I/O Link slaves. If there is a group that is not recognized, I/O Link is not established with all groups. Recognized groups can be checked on the PMC diagnosis screen of each CNC.

- (3) LINK is turned on once, then off.
  - (a) One of the devices on the I/O Link is turned off.
    - $\Rightarrow$  Turn off all devices, then turn them on.

- (2) The DI/DO assignment for the master is invalid.
  - $\Rightarrow$  When I/O Unit bases 1 to 3 (units under control of interface module AIF01B) are not connected, if DI/DO units are assigned to these bases, LINK is turned on, but turned off immediately.
    - Correct the DI/DO assignment.
- (3) The I/O Link cable is broken or short-circuited.
  - $\Rightarrow$  Check the cable, and take an appropriate action.
- (4) Any device on the I/O Link is defective.
  - $\Rightarrow$  With reference to the maintenance manual for the master, find a defective device, and take an appropriate action. If an I/O Unit seems defective, replace the interface module (AIF01A, AIF01A2, or AIF01B) installed in the base unit indicated by BA1 or BA0.

## **2.2** INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01B) LED INDICATORS

O PWR	o link
AIF01B	

Marking	Name	Description
PWR	Power-on	On: The interface module is supplied with power of 24 VDC.
LINK	Link	On: The I/O Link is operating properly.
		Normally, this LED lights several to ten-odd seconds after the master is turned on.

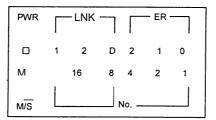
Failures, their causes, and required actions

- (1) PWR is off.
  - (a) Power (24 VDC) is not supplied or the supply voltage is abnormal.
    - $\Rightarrow$  Supply power of 24 VDC ±10%.
  - (b) The fuse in the interface module has blown.
    - $\Rightarrow$  Eliminate the cause that made the fuse to blow, then replace the fuse with a spare. (See Chapter 3.) The following may cause the fuse to blow:
    - A sum of power requirements for all input modules exceeds the rating. (Refer to Section 4.4 in Part I.)
    - A voltage of +24 VDC, supplied from input module AID32A1, AID32B1 or AID32H1 to the outside, is short-circuited to the cabinet or the like.
    - The interface module or any of the I/O modules is defective.
  - (c) An I/O module is defective.
    - $\Rightarrow$  Remove the I/O modules sequentially to pinpoint the defective one. Then, replace it with a spare.
  - (d) An interface module is defective.
    - $\Rightarrow$  Replace it with a spare.
- (2) LINK has never been turned on since power is supplied.
  - (a) If PWR is off, go to item 1).
  - (b) If LINK on the AIF01A or AIF01A2 in the same group is off, go to Section 2.1.
  - (c) The signal cable between I/O Units in the same group is broken or short-circuited.  $\Rightarrow$  Check the cable, and take an appropriate action.
  - (d) An interface module is defective.
    - $\Rightarrow$  Replace it with a spare.

(3) LINK is turned on once, then turned off.(a) See section 2.1.

## **2.3** INTERFACE MODULE (AIF02C) LED INDICATORS

The LED indicator panel of the AIF02C is shown below. Each of its components are described in the following paragraphs.



### **2.3.1** PWR Indicator

This LED lights when the power is switched on.

### **2.3.2** LNK Indicators

- (1) LNK-1 : Lights when the I/O Link for the I/O Unit-A is operating normally.
- (2) LNK-2 : Lights when the I/O Link for the I/O Unit-B is operating normally.
- (3) LNK-D : Lights when the distributed link with the I/O Unit-B is operating normally. (The indicator dims if only a few base units are connected.)

### **2.3.3** ER Indicators

An ER indicator lights if an error occurs on the distributed link. See the tables on the next subsection for details.

## 2.3.4 LED Indicators

(1)	When the unit No.	(1 to	16) is <u>off</u> (	(o-on and $\times$ -off)
-----	-------------------	-------	---------------------	--------------------------

M/S	ER2	ER1	ER0	Error	Description	Major cause of error
0	×	×	0	Interface unit peripheral error	The interface unit is abnormal.	Interface unit failure
0	×	0	×	Interface unit RAM parity error	The interface unit is abnormal.	Interface unit failure
0	0	×	×	I/O Link error reception	An error has occurred in a unit	Failure in a unit connected to
					connected to the I/O Link.	the I/O Link
0	0	×	0	I/O Link framing error	The I/O Link communication	-
					end signal is abnormal.	
0	0	0	×	I/O Link CRC error	I/O Link communication data	-
					is abnormal.	
0	0	0	0	Interface unit watchdog timer	Communication from the I/O	-
				error	Link host has stopped.	

#### (2) When the unit No. (1 to 16) is $\underline{on}$ (o-on and $\times$ -off)

M/S	ER2	ER1	ER0	Error	Description	Major cause of error
×	×	×	0	Basic unit peripheral error	The basic unit is abnormal.	Basic unit failure
0	×	0	×	Basic unit number error	A unit with an invalid unit number has responded to the interface unit.	-
×	×	0	0	Basic unit reception data count error	The number of communication bytes has exceeded four.	Two or more units have the same unit number, or the unit of interest is not provided with a terminating resistor.
×0 (*1)	0	×	×	Basic unit framing error	The communication end signal is abnormal.	Two or more units have the same unit number, or the unit of interest is not provided with a terminating resistor.
×0 (*1)	0	×	0	Basic unit DMI error	The communication waveform has been distorted.	Two or more units have the same unit number, or the unit of interest is not provided with a terminating resistor.
×0 (*1)	0	0	×	Basic unit CRC error	The communication data is abnormal.	Two or more units have the same unit number, or the unit of interest is not provided with a terminating resistor.
×	0	0	0	Basic unit watchdog timer error	Communication with the interface unit has stopped.	-

### **NOTE (\*1)**

If M/S lights, it means that the interface module (AIF02C) detected the error. If it does not light, it means that the basic unit of the I/O Unit-B detected the error.

## 2.3.5 M/S Indicator

If an error occurs on a distributed link, the M/S indicator indicates whether the error was detected in the interface module or basic error side.

On: The error has been detected on the interface module side.

Off: The error has been detected on the basic unit side.

## 2.3.6 No. Indicators

If an error occurs on a distributed link, the No. indicators indicate the basic unit No. where the error is detected. The sum of the values for which a lamp lights corresponds to the basic unit No.

Example)

		Unit No.				
16	8	4	2	1	Unit No.	
×	×	×	×	0	1	O-On
×	×	0	×	0	5	O-On ≻-Off
×	0	×	0	×	10	
0	×	0	х	х	20	

## 2.4 INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01D) LED INDICATORS

The LED indicator panel of the AIF01D is shown below. Each of its components are described in the following paragraphs.



Marking	Name	Description	
PWR	Power-on	On: The interface module is supplied with power of 24 VDC.	
LINK		The states of the LED (whether the LED stays on, blinks, or stays off) indicate the	
	Link	communication states of the group.	
		See Subsection 2.4.2, "LINK Indicator" for details of the indication by the LED.	
FUSE	Fuse	On : The fuse of the group has blown.	
ALM		The states of the LED (whether the LED stays on, blinks, or stays off) indicate the	
	Alarm	types of alarms that have occurred in the group.	
		See Subsection 2.4.4, "ALM Indicator" for details of the alarms indicated by the LED.	

## 2.4.1 PWR Indicator

The PWR indicator lights when the power is on.

## **2.4.2** LINK Indicator

The indications of the LINK LED indicator vary depending on what the present operation mode is and whether communication is in progress, as listed below.

Operation mode	LED indication	Meaning	Remarks
I/O Link	The indicator is unusable	e because it is dedicated to I/O Link <i>i</i> .	
I/O Link i	Off	Power-off	
	On	Power-on	
	Blinks (1:1)	Communication in progress	On = Approx. 0.5 sec
		Standard	Off = Approx. 0.5 sec
	Blinks (3:1)	Communication in progress	On = Approx. 1.5 sec
		Dual check safety in use	Off = Approx. 0.5 sec
	Blinks (high-speed1:1)	Communication not in progress	On = Approx. 0.25 sec
		Watchdog alarm occurrence	Off = Approx. 0.25 sec

### 2.4.3 FUSE Indicator

The FUSE indicator lights when a fuse has blown. After removing the cause of the blown fuse, replace the fuse. (See Chapter 3.)

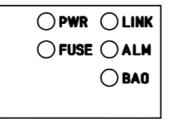
## **2.4.4** ALM Indicator

The indications of the ALM LED indicator vary depending on what the present operation mode is and the types of alarms that have occurred, as listed below.

Operation mode	LED indication	Meaning	Remarks
I/O Link	The indicator is u	nusable because it is dedicated to I/O Link <i>i</i> .	
I/O Link i	Off	Normal state or power is OFF.	
	On	The parity alarm, external input alarm, or dual check safety alarm has occurred.	
	Blinks (1:1)	A broken wire has occurred between the group of interest and the subsequent group.	On = Approx. 0.5 sec Off = Approx. 0.5 sec
	Blinks (3:1)	A power failure (such as a power moment drop) has occurred in the group subsequent to the group of interest.	On = Approx. 1.5 sec Off = Approx. 0.5 sec
	Blinks (1:3)	The status alarm has occurred.	On = Approx. 0.5 sec Off = Approx. 1.5 sec
	Blinks (high-speed1:1)	An alarm has occurred due to a command from the master.	On = Approx. 0.25 sec Off = Approx. 0.25 sec

# 2.5 INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01E, AIF01E2) LED INDICATORS

The LED indicator panel of the AIF01E and AIF01E2 is shown below. Each of its components are described in the following paragraphs.



Marking	Name	Description
PWR	Power-on	On: The interface module is supplied with power of 24 VDC.
LINK	Link	The states of the LED (whether the LED stays on, blinks, or stays off) indicate the communication states of the group.
FUSE	Fuse	See Subsection 2.5.2, "LINK Indicator" for details of the indication by the LED. On: The fuse in the interface module has blown.
ALM	Alarm	The states of the LED (whether the LED stays on, blinks, or stays off) indicate the types of alarms that have occurred in the group.
	/ lann	See Subsection 2.5.4, "ALM Indicator" for details of the alarms indicated by the LED.
BA0	Base address	When base expansion is provided in the I/O Link connection, the LED stays on during communication with the expanded base. See Subsection 2.5.5, "BA0 Indicator" for details of the indication by the LED.

## 2.5.1 PWR Indicator

The PWR indicator lights when the power is on.

## **2.5.2** LINK Indicator

The indications of the LINK LED indicator vary depending on what the present operation mode is and whether communication is in progress, as listed below.

Operation mode	LED indication	Meaning	Remarks
Common	Off	Power-off	
	On	Power-on (state before the start of communication)	
I/O Link	Blinks (1:3)	Communication in progress	On = Approx. 0.5 sec Off = Approx. 1.5 sec
	Blinks (high-speed1:1)	Communication not in progress Occurrence of some type of alarm	On = Approx. 0.25 sec Off = Approx. 0.25 sec
I/O Link i	Blinks (1:1)	Communication in progress Standard	On = Approx. 0.5 sec Off = Approx. 0.5 sec
	Blinks (3:1)	Communication in progress Dual check safety in use	On = Approx. 1.5 sec Off = Approx. 0.5 sec
	Blinks (high-speed1:1)	Communication not in progress Watchdog alarm occurrence	On = Approx. 0.25 sec Off = Approx. 0.25 sec

## 2.5.3 FUSE Indicator

The FUSE indicator lights when a fuse has blown.

After removing the cause of the blown fuse, replace the fuse. (See Chapter 3.)

## **2.5.4** ALM Indicator

The indications of the ALM LED indicator vary depending on what the present operation mode is and the types of alarms that have occurred, as listed below.

Operation mode	LED indication	Meaning	Remarks
Common	Off	Normal state or power is OFF.	
I/O Link	On	The external input alarm pin has been asserted.	
I/O Link i	On	The parity alarm, external input alarm, or dual check safety alarm has occurred.	
	Blinks (1:1)	A broken wire has occurred between the group of interest and the subsequent group.	On = Approx. 0.5 sec Off = Approx. 0.5 sec
	Blinks (3:1)	A power failure (such as a power moment drop) has occurred in the group subsequent to the group of interest.	On = Approx. 1.5 sec Off = Approx. 0.5 sec
	Blinks (1:3)	The status alarm has occurred.	On = Approx. 0.5 sec Off = Approx. 1.5 sec
	Blinks (high-speed1:1)	An alarm has occurred due to a command from the master.	On = Approx. 0.25 sec Off = Approx. 0.25 sec

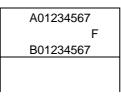
## 2.5.5 BA0 Indicator

When base expansion is provided in the I/O Link connection, the BA0 indicator stays on during communication with the expanded base.

If the BA0 indicator is on after the occurrence of a communication error, it indicates that communication with the expanded base was performed when the communication error occurred.

## 2.6

## LED INDICATORS ON THE INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES (HAVING 16 OR FEWER INPUT/OUTPUT POINTS)



Label	Name	Description
A0 to 7	Input/output indicator	On : The corresponding input or output is on.
B0 to 7		
F	Fuse alarm	On : A fuse incorporated in the output module has blown.

### NOTE

- For the output protection module (AOD08DP or AOD16DP), the LED lights when the protection function is operating.
   For details, see the page on which the specifications of each module are
- described.
  For the output module with a diagnosis function (AOD16DM or AOD16DN), the LED lights when the protection function is operating.
  - For details, see the page on which the specifications of each module are described.
- 3 For the input modules with a diagnosis function (AID16DM and AID16LM), the LED lights if a common voltage moment drop occurs.
  - For details, see the page on which the specifications of each module are described.

## **2.7** LED DISPLAY OF THE HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE

Refer to Subsection 8.2.7 in the Part I, "Connection."

# **3** FUSES

The modules listed below have built-in fuses. If a fuse blows, remove the cause, then replace the fuse with a spare.

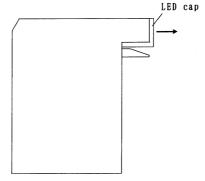
Module	Indication	Rating	Fuse specification
Interface module AIF01A	PWR is off.	3.2A	A60L-0001-0290#LM32
Interface module AIF01A2	PWR is off.	3.2A	A60L-0001-0290#LM32
Interface module AIF01B	PWR is off.	3.2A	A60L-0001-0290#LM32
Interface module AIF02C	PWR is off.	3.2A	A60L-0001-0290#LM32
Interface module AIF01D	PWR is off.	3.2A	A60L-0001-0290#LM32
	FUSE is on.		
Interface module AIF01E	PWR is off.	3.2A	A60L-0001-0290#LM32
	FUSE is on.		
Interface module AIF01E2	PWR is off.	3.2A	A60L-0001-0290#LM32
	FUSE is on.		
Output module with 8 DC points AOD08C	F is on.	5A	A60L-0001-0260#5R00
Output module with 8 DC points AOD08D	F is on.	5A	A60L-0001-0260#5R00
Output module with 16 DC points AOD08D3	F is on.	5A	A60L-0001-0046#5.0
Output module with 5 AC points AOA05E	F is on.	3.15A	A60L-0001-0276#3.15
Output module with 8 AC points AOA08E	F is on.	3.15A	A60L-0001-0276#3.15
Output module with 12 AC points AOA12F	F is on.	3.15A	A60L-0001-0276#3.15

The fuses are on the PC boards in the modules.

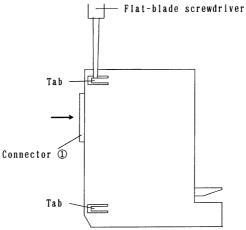
# 4 REMOVING PC BOARDS

# 4.1 HOW TO REMOVE TERMINAL BOARD-TYPE I/O MODULE PC BOARDS

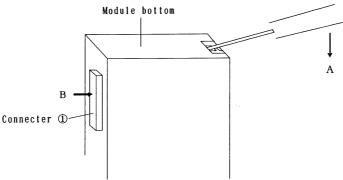
- <1> Remove the terminal board. (Refer to 4.8 in Part I.)
- <2> Pull the LED cap in the direction of the arrow to remove it.



<3> While pressing connector <1> in the direction of the arrow, raise the tabs (two) on the module case with a flat-blade screwdriver.

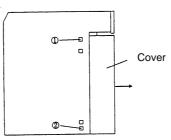


<4> Put the tip of a flat-blade screwdriver into the gap between the module case and terminal board connector, as shown below. While pressing the screwdriver in the direction of arrow A, push connector <1> in the direction of arrow B, and the PC board will come out.

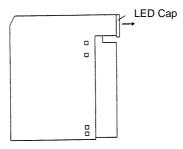


# 4.2 HOW TO REMOVE INTERFACE AND CONNECTOR-TYPE I/O MODULE PC BOARDS

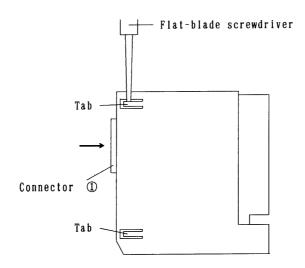
<1> While pulling the cover in the direction of the arrow, press points <1> and <2> (on each side) with a flat-blade screwdriver to remove the cover.



<1> Pull the LED cap in the direction of the arrow to remove it.



<3> While pressing connector <1> in the direction of the arrow, raise the tabs (two for connector-type input/output modules and the AIF01D, AIF01E, and AIF01E2, or four (on both sides) for the other interface modules) on the module case with a flat-blade screwdriver, then push connector <1> in the direction of the arrow, and e PC board will come out.



## INDEX

### <Number>

12-BIT ANALOG INPUT MODULE (AAD04A)94
12-BIT ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE (ADA02A)106
14-BIT ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE (ADA02B) 109
16-BIT ANALOG INPUT MODULE (AAD04B)98

### <+>

+5-V Output from JA9 Connector	3,	4	ł
--------------------------------	----	---	---

### <A>

AIA16G - Input Module	
AID16C - Input Module	40
AID16D - Input Module	42
AID16DM - Input Module	44
AID16K - Input Module	41
AID16L - Input Module	43
AID16LM - Input Module	45
AID32A1 (Non-insulation Type) - Input Module	37
AID32B1 (Non-insulation Type) - Input Module	38
AID32E1 - Input Module	48
AID32E2 - Input Module	49
AID32F1 - Input Module	50
AID32F2 - Input Module	51
AID32H1 (Non-insulation Type) - Input Module	39
AIO40A - Input/output Module	80
ALLOCATING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link	
CONNECTOR ADAPTER SIGNALS	193
ALLOCATION OF I/O POINTS	6
ALM Indicator	7,218
ANALOG INPUT MODULE	94
ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE	106
AOA05E - Output Module	74
AOA08E - Output Module	75
AOA12F - Output Module	76
AOD08C - Output Module	54
AOD08D - Output Module	55
AOD08DP - Output Module	56
AOD16C - Output Module	58
AOD16D - Output Module	59
AOD16D2 - Output Module	66
AOD16D3 - Output Module	67
AOD16DM - Output Module	60
AOD16DN - Output Module	63
AOD16DP - Output Module	68
AOD32A1 (Non-insulation Type) - Output Module.	53
AOD32C1 - Output Module	70
AOD32C2 - Output Module	71
AOD32D1 - Output Module	72
AOD32D2 - Output Module	
AOR08G - Output Module	
AOR16G - Output Module	
AOR16H2 - Output Module	79

### INDEX

### <B>

BA0 Indicator	218
BLOCK DIAGRAM	203

### <C>

C49 signal (for mode A)128
C49 signal (for mode B)128
CABLE LENGTH
CABLING
CAUTIONS FOR USING OPTICAL ADAPTERS 175
CAUTIONS REGARDING EACH INPUT/OUTPUT
MODULE
Cautions Regarding Input Modules
Cautions Regarding Output Modules
Cautions Regarding Relay Modules
Comparison Function
COMPLETE CONNECTION OF TEMPERATURE
INPUT MODULE158
CONFIGURATION
Configuration of Mode A135
Connecting FANUC I/O Link Dummy Units in Series 184
CONNECTING INPUT POWER SOURCE16
CONNECTING THE CNC WITH THREE-CHANNEL
I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER192
CONNECTING THE THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link
CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS 193
CONNECTING THE TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link
CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO I/O UNITS188
CONNECTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link
CONNECTOR ADAPTER TO TWO-CHANNEL
I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER195
Connecting with Analog Input Module
Connecting with Analog Output Module108,111
CONNECTING WITH I/O MODULES
CONNECTION15
Connection
Connection Diagram
CONNECTION DIAGRAMS
CONNECTION FOR USE OF THREE FANUC I/O
Link CHANNELS
CONNECTION FOR USE OF TWO I/O Link i or I/O
Link CHANNELS
CONNECTION OF OPTICAL ADAPTER174
CONNECTION WITH MACHINE (POWER
MAGNETICS CABINET)
CONNECTION WITH PULSE GENERATOR
Connector Signal List
Connector Signal Lists
CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN I/O SIGNALS
AND ADDRESSES IN A MODULE
Correspondence between Input Signals and Addresses
in a Module
Correspondence between Output Signals and Addresses
in a Module107

Correspondence between Output Signals and	Addresses
in the Module	110
Counter Presetting and Counting	135

### <D>

DC Input Signals (ME and CSP)134
DEFINITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND
NOTEs-1
Derating
DESIGNING CONDITION FOR A CABINET10
DETAILS OF I/O Unit CONNECTORS (HONDA
TSUSHIN/HIROSE ELECTRIC) AND TERMINAL
BLOCK (WEIDMÜLLER)87
Details of Input Signals (Temperature Module $\rightarrow$ PMC)
Details of Input Signals (Temperature Module → PMC) 
156 Details of Output Signals (PMC → Temperature Module)
156Details of Output Signals (PMC → Temperature Module)155Details of PMC Interface Signals124
156         Details of Output Signals (PMC → Temperature         Module)       155         Details of PMC Interface Signals       124
156         Details of Output Signals (PMC → Temperature         Module)       155         Details of PMC Interface Signals       124         DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES       31

### <E>

-	
Early Units (Units not Conforming to UL/C-UL:	
Ordering Information A03B-0807-Jxxx)	209
ENVIRONMENT FOR INSTALLATION	9,198
Environmental Conditions inside the Cabinet	9
ER Indicators	214
Example of Mode A Ladder	140
Example of Mode B Ladder	145
EXAMPLE OF STARTING UP ACT01A	139
External Contact Input	118
External Contact Output	118
EXTERNAL DIMENSION OF OPTICAL ADAPT	ΓER
	173
EXTERNAL DIMENSIONS	182
External View of Optical Fiber Cable	178

### <F>

FANUC I/O Link <i>i</i> AND FANUC I/O Link	3
FUSE Indicator	216,218
FUSES	

### <G>

GENERAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM	15
Grounding	
GROUNDING METHOD	18

#### <H>

HAVING THE I/O Unit-A SUPPORT I/O Link i	.4
HEAT VALUE AND WEIGHT OF EACH MODULE	
1	2
HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE11	2
HIGH-SPEED TYPE 16-BIT ANALOG INPUT	
MODULE (AAD04B2)10	)2
HOW TO REMOVE INTERFACE AND	
CONNECTOR-TYPE I/O MODULE PC BOARDS	
	22

HOW TO REMOVE TERMINAL BOARD-TY	PE I/O
MODULE PC BOARDS	

### </>

I/O Link DUMMY UNIT
I/O SIGNALS CONVENTIONS
I/O Unit CONFIGURATION
I/O Unit-A CONFIGURATION
I/O Unit-MODEL A CONFORMING TO UL/C-UL 204
INDICATION
INSTALLATION9
Installation Category (Overvoltage Category)
INSTALLATION CONDITION OF UNITS FOR
UL/CSA RECOGNITION14
INSTALLATION CONDITIONS
INSTALLATION CONDITIONS OF OPTICAL
ADAPTER175
INSTALLING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link
CONNECTOR ADAPTER
INSTALLING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link
CONNECTOR ADAPTER
INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01A, AIF01A2) LED
INDICATORS
INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01A, AIF01A2, AIF01E,
AIF01E2, OR AIF01B)21
INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01B) LED
INDICATORS
INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01D) CONNECTION27
INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01D) LED
INDICATORS
INTERFACE MODULE (AIF01E, AIF01E2) LED
INDICATORS
INTERFACE MODULE (AIF02C) CONNECTION24
INTERFACE MODULE (AIF02C) LED
INDICATORS214

### <K>

K3X Cable
-----------

### <L>

LED DISPLAY OF THE HIGH-SPEED COUNT	ER
MODULE	219
LED indicators	119
LED INDICATORS	
LED Indicators	214
LED INDICATORS ON THE INPUT/OUTPUT	
MODULES (HAVING 16 OR FEWER	
INPUT/OUTPUT POINTS)	219
LINK Indicator	.216,218
LIST OF MODULES	31
LIST OF UNITS	205
LNK Indicators	214

### <M>

M/S Indicator	215
Marker Processing	119
Maximum Transmission Distance by Optical Fiber	
Junction Cable	181

MEASUREMENT EXAMPLES	162
Measurement Mode	154
Mode A	120
Mode A Startup Flowchart	139
Mode B	122
Mode B Startup Flowchart	144
Module with 16/32 Digital Inputs (DI)	35
Module with 5/8/12/16/32 Digital Outputs (DO)	36
Modules Using the HIF3BB-50PA-2.54DS Connector	
Manufactured by Hirose Electric	90
Modules Using the HIF4-40P-3.18DS Connector	
Manufactured by Hirose Electric	92
Modules Using the MR-50RMA Connector	
Manufactured by Honda Tsushin	87
Modules Using the Terminal Block BL3.5/24/90F	
Manufactured by Weidmüller	93
MOUNTING AND DISMOUNTING MODULES	13
MOUNTING THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link	
CONNECTOR ADAPTER	197
MOUNTING TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link	
CONNECTOR ADAPTER	190

### <N>

No. Indicators	.215
NOTE REGARDING KOREAN KC MARK	s-6
Notice of Optical Fiber Cable Handling	.178

### <0>

OPTICAL ADAPTER172
OPTICAL FIBER CABLE177
Optical Fiber Cable Clamping Method179
Other Digital Input/output Modules
Other Units
OUTER DIMENSION OF I/O Unit10
OUTLINE OF HIGH-SPEED COUNTER MODULE.112
OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS OF THREE-CHANNEL
I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER196
OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS OF TWO-CHANNEL I/O
Link CONNECTOR ADAPTER
Overview
OVERVIEW

### <**P**>

PMC I/O Area	154
PMC INTERFACE	120,154
Pollution Degree	198
POWER REQUIREMENTS	183
POWER SOURCE OF OPTICAL ADAPTER.	175
PREFACE	p-1
Protective Ground (Grounding for Protection as	gainst
Indirect Contact)	19
Pulse Counter	115
Pulse Interface Details	115
PWR Indicator	14,216,217

#### <R>

Reading Data	138
Relay Using an Optical Fiber Junction Adapter	180

REMOVING PC BOARDS	
REQUIRED CURRENT	20

### <S>

SAFETY FOR USING AC	3
SAFETY PRECAUTIONSs-1	Ĺ
Setting Data	7
Setting with the DIP Switch	
Solid State Relay Output Signals (OUT0 to OUT7) 133	3
Specification	)
SPECIFICATION FOR EACH MODULE	5
SPECIFICATION: A13B-0167-B001182	2
SPECIFICATION: A20B-1007-0680	5
SPECIFICATION: A20B-1008-0360	L
Specifications	2
SPECIFICATIONS OF HIGH-SPEED COUNTER	
MODULE115	5
SPECIFICATIONS OF THE OPTICAL ADAPTER	
FOR I/O Link172	2
SPECIFICATIONS OF THE OPTICAL ADAPTER	
FOR I/O Link <i>i</i>	3
SUPPLEMENT	5
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION	Ĺ

### <**T**>

TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE	152
Temperature Input Module Connection Diagram	158
TEMPERATURE INPUT MODULE	
SPECIFICATION	153
Terminal Unit Connection Diagram	160
TERMINAL UNIT DIMENSIONS	171
THREE-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR	
ADAPTER	191
TIMING CHARTS	161
TOTAL CONNECTION OF HIGH-SPEED	
COUNTER MODULE	127
TWO-CHANNEL I/O Link CONNECTOR ADAP	
	186

### <U>

Units Conforming to UL/C-UL Standard: I/O Link	
<i>i</i> -specific Ordering Information A03B-0826-Jxxx	207
Units Conforming to UL/C-UL Standard: Ordering	
Information A03B-0819-Jxxx	205
Use in Mode A	131
Use in Mode B	132
Use of Phase A and B Pulses	129
Use of Positive/Negative Pulses	130

### <W>

DESIGNINGs-4
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS REGARDING
MOUNTING, WIRING, AND EXCHANGING s-2
WARNINGS REGARDING DAILY MAINTENANCE
WEIGHT

When not Connecting FANUC I/O Link Dummy Units
in Series
When Using Optical Adapters in Configuring I/O Link i
or I/O Link175
When Using Three I/O Link i or I/O Link Channels177
When Using Two I/O Link i or I/O Link Channels176

## **REVISION RECORD**

Edition	Date	Contents
07	Jul., 2014	<ul> <li>Addition of descriptions of inter face module (AIF01E,AIF01E2)</li> <li>Addition of descriptions of DC output module (AOD16DN)</li> <li>Addition of descriptions of high-speed type 16-bit analog input module (AAD04B2)</li> <li>Addition of cautions regarding modules with output protection functions and relay modules</li> <li>Addition of I/O Link <i>i</i>-specific ordering information A03B-0826-Jxxx</li> <li>Addition of descriptions of Korean KC mark and UL/CSA certification</li> </ul>
06	Jan., 2011	<ul> <li>Addition of descriptions regarding safety</li> <li>Addition of descriptions of I/O Link i</li> <li>Addition of descriptions of modules supporting the I/O Link i abnormal detection function</li> </ul>
05	Feb., 2009	Total revision
04	May, 2005	Total revision
03	Feb., 2000	<ul> <li>Addition of "I/O Link dummy unit"</li> <li>Addition of Inter face module (AIF02C)</li> <li>Addition of Input module (AID16K, AID16L)</li> <li>Addition of High-resolution type analog output module (ADA02B)</li> <li>Addition of "Temperature input module"</li> <li>Modification of "High speed counter module"</li> </ul>
02	Apr., 1992	Addition of high speed counter module- Addition of Optical fiber Cable
01	Dec., 1990	



